

Candidate Logbook

SVQ

Edexcel SVQ4 in Management at SCQF Level 9

October 2011



Pearson Education Ltd is one of the UK's largest awarding organisations, offering academic and vocational qualifications and testing to schools, colleges, employers, and other places of learning, both in the UK and internationally. Qualifications offered include GCSE, AS and A level, NVQ and our BTEC suite of vocational qualifications, ranging from Entry Level to BTEC Higher National Diplomas. Pearson Education Ltd administers Edexcel GCSE examinations.

Through initiatives such as on screen marking and administration, Pearson is leading the way in using technology to modernise educational assessment, and to support teachers and learners.

References to third-party material made in this document are made in good faith. Edexcel does not endorse, approve or accept responsibility for the content of materials, which may be subject to change, or any opinions expressed therein. (Material may include textbooks, journals, magazines and other publications and websites.)

Authorised by Martin Stretton
Prepared by Susan Hoxley

Publications code SV029861

© Pearson Education Limited 2012

Contents

Section 1: SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9	1
Introduction	1
National Occupational Standards and SVQs	1
Which SVQs in Team Leading and Management are available?	1
Who is this SVQ for?	1
What progression opportunity does this SVQ offer me?	2
What is the structure of the SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9?	3
Section 2: Examples of forms	7
Collecting your evidence	7
Example form 1 – Portfolio title page	9
Example form 2 – Personal profile	11
Example form 3 – Contents checklist	13
Example form 4 – Index of evidence	15
Example form 5 – Unit assessment plan	17
Example form 6 – Unit sign-off record	19
Example form 7 – Work Log	21
Example form 8 – Observation record	23
Example form 9 – Witness testimony	25
Example form 10 – Expert witness evidence record	27
Example form 11 – Record of questions and candidate’s answers	29
Section 3: Logbook	31
Mandatory units	33
Unit 1: Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility	35
Unit 2: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility	49
Unit 3: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders	63
Unit 4: Manage business processes	79

Optional units	91
Unit 5: Manage your own resources and professional development	93
Unit 6: Develop your personal networks	107
Unit 7: Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements	121
Unit 8: Promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility	135
Unit 9: Encourage innovation in your area of responsibility	151
Unit 10: Lead change	165
Unit 11: Plan change	177
Unit 12: Implement change	189
Unit 13: Recruit, select and keep colleagues	201
Unit 14: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility	215
Unit 15: Provide learning opportunities for colleagues	231
Unit 16: Build and manage teams	247
Unit 17: Reduce and manage conflict in your team	263
Unit 18: Lead meetings	277
Unit 19: Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance	293
Unit 20: Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure	309
Unit 21: Initiate and follow grievance procedure	323
Unit 22: Manage redundancies in your area of responsibility	335
Unit 23: Manage finance for your area of responsibility	349
Unit 24: Obtain additional finance for the organisation	365
Unit 25: Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility	381
Unit 26: Manage physical resources	395
Unit 27: Manage the environmental impact of your work	409
Unit 28: Take effective decisions	423
Unit 29: Manage knowledge in your area of responsibility	437
Unit 30: Support team and virtual working	451
Unit 31: Procure supplies	463
Unit 32: Select suppliers through a tendering process	477
Unit 33: Outsource business processes	491
Unit 34: Manage a project	505
Unit 35: Manage a programme of complementary projects	521

Unit 36:	Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility	533
Unit 37:	Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers	547
Unit 38:	Manage the achievement of customer satisfaction	561
Unit 39:	Manage quality systems	575
Unit 40:	Prepare for and participate in quality audits	591
Unit 41:	Carry out quality audits	603
Unit 42:	Manage the development and marketing of products/ services in your area of responsibility	619
Unit 43:	Prepare sales proposals and deliver sales presentations	633
Unit 44:	Sell products/services to customers	645

Section 1: SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9

Introduction

This document contains information specific to the Edexcel SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9.

National Occupational Standards and SVQs

The standards, Assessment Strategy and qualification structures for Team Leading and Management are overseen by CfA. The SVQs have been developed from the National Occupational Standards.

The Edexcel SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9 gives recognition of candidates' skills, knowledge and understanding. It allows candidates to gain a qualification in the workplace that relates to their job and promotes good working practice.

You can contact the Sector Skills Council (SSC) at:

CfA business skills @ work
6 Graphite Square, Vauxhall Walk, London SE11 5EE
Telephone: 0207 091 9620 Fax: 0207 091 7340
email: info@cfa.uk.com

SVQs are designed to be assessed in the workplace, or in conditions resembling the workplace. However, simulation of real working practice is rarely permitted. Where this is allowed it will be shown in the individual units, within the standards that are in this logbook.

Simulation must be carried out in conditions resembling the workplace. These conditions are described as being a 'realistic working environment' (RWE).

Which SVQs in Team Leading and Management are available?

The SVQs in Team Leading and Management are available as follows:

SVQ 2 in Team Leading at SCQF 5

SVQ 3 in Management at SCQF 7

SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF 9

SVQ 5 in Management at SCQF 11.

It is important that you select the most appropriate level related to your work role.

Who is this SVQ for?

The SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9

Candidates can expect to be middle managers and thus hold a more central management role in an organisation. The four mandatory units develop skills in innovation and process, operational plans, working relationships and health and safety.

What progression opportunity does this SVQ offer me?

Candidates may progress within their own employment, for example, to middle management. They can also progress to:

- the Edexcel BTEC Level 5 Award/Certificate/Diploma in Management and Leadership (QCF)
- the Edexcel BTEC Level 4 HNC Diploma and Level 5 HND Diploma in Business (Management) (QCF)
- the Edexcel Level 7 BTEC Award/Certificate/Diploma/Extended Diploma in Strategic Management and Leadership (QCF)
- the Edexcel SVQ 5 in Management.

What is the structure of the SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9?

To achieve the whole qualification at Level 4, you must prove competence in four mandatory units and four optional units.

Mandatory units for the SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9

You must achieve all of the units listed below:

Unit number	Unit code	Title	Unit credit	SCQF level
1	B1	Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility	11	8
2	B6	Provide leadership in your area of responsibility	9	8
3	D2	Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders	12	9
4	F3	Manage business processes	15	9

Optional units for the SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9

You must achieve four of the units listed below:

Unit number	Unit code	Title	Unit credit	SCQF level
5	A2	Manage your own resources and professional development	8	7
6	A3	Develop your personal networks	10	9
7	B8	Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements	12	9
8	B11	Promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility	10	8
9	C2	Encourage innovation in your area of responsibility	12	9
10	C4	Lead change	15	9
11	C5	Plan change	15	9
12	C6	Implement change	11	8
13	D3	Recruit, select and keep colleagues	12	9
14	D6	Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility	14	7
15	D7	Provide learning opportunities for colleagues	11	8
16	D9	Build and manage teams	8	7
17	D10	Reduce and manage conflict in your team	5	7

Unit number	Unit code	Title	Unit credit	SCQF level
18	D11	Lead meetings	4	7
19	D13	Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance	5	7
20	D14	Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure	6	6
21	D15	Initiate and follow grievance procedure	6	6
22	D16	Manage redundancies in your area of responsibility	5	7
23	E2	Manage finance for your area of responsibility	14	8
24	E3	Obtain additional finance for the organisation	18	10
25	E6	Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility	11	7
26	E8	Manage physical resources	9	8
27	E9	Manage the environmental impact of your work	4	8
28	E10	Take effective decisions	4	8
29	E12	Manage knowledge in your area of responsibility	4	9
30	E14	Support team and virtual working	N/A	N/A
31	E15	Procure supplies	5	8
32	E16	Select suppliers through a tendering process	6	9
33	E17	Outsource business processes	9	9
34	F1	Manage a project	11	8
35	F2	Manage a programme of complementary projects	12	10
36	F4	Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility	5	9
37	F9	Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers	12	9
38	F11	Manage the achievement of customer satisfaction	9	9
39	F13	Manage quality systems	5	9
40	F14	Prepare for and participate in quality audits	6	8
41	F15	Carry out quality audits	6	10

Unit number	Unit code	Title	Unit credit	SCQF level
42	F16	Manage the development and marketing of products/services in your area of responsibility	9	10
43	F18	Prepare sales proposals and deliver sales presentations	N/A	N/A
44	F19	Sell products/services to customers	N/A	N/A

Section 2: Examples of forms

Collecting your evidence

This section contains examples of the forms you, your assessor and the internal verifier will use while you are undertaking your SVQ 4 in Management at SCQF Level 9.

The forms are:

- Form 1: Portfolio title page
- Form 2: Personal profile
- Form 3: Contents checklist
- Form 4: Index of evidence
- Form 5: Unit assessment plan
- Form 6: Unit sign-off record
- Form 7: Work Log
- Form 8: Observation record
- Form 9: Witness testimony
- Form 10: Expert witness evidence record
- Form 11: Record of questions and candidate's answers.

You should ask your assessor for further advice and support if you are still unsure about how to use the forms and who should complete them.

Example form 1 – Portfolio title page

Name:	
Job title:	
Name of employer/training provider/college:	
Their address:	
Postcode:	
Telephone number (Home):	(Work):
Email address:	Fax number:
SVQ:	
Level:	
Units submitted for assessment:	
Mentor/Supervisor:	
(Please provide details of mentor's/supervisor's experience):	
Assessor:	Date:

Example form 2 – Personal profile

Name:	
Address:	
Postcode:	
Telephone number (Home):	(Work):
Email address:	Fax number:
Job title:	
Relevant experience	
Description of your current job:	
Previous work experience or attach copy of a current CV:	
Qualifications and training and/or attach copy of a current CV:	

continued overleaf...

Voluntary work/interests:

Name of employer/training provider/college:

Address:

Postcode:

Telephone number (work):

Fax number:

Email address:

Type of business, if employer:

Number of staff:

Structure of organisation (including chart or diagram if available):

Example form 3 – Contents checklist

SVQ title:		
Candidate:		
	Completed?	Page/section number
Title page for the portfolio		
Personal profile <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • your own personal details • a brief CV or career profile • description of your job • information about your employer/training provider/college 		
Summary of the units		
Completed units <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • signed by yourself, your assessor and the internal verifier (where relevant) • reference numbers included • unit assessment plans 		
Unit progress records		
Index of evidence (with cross-referencing information completed)		
Evidence (with reference numbers) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • observation records • details of witnesses (witness testimony sheets) • personal statements 		

Example form 4 – Index of evidence

SVQ title and level:				
Candidate:				
Units/elements evidence links to <i>(give specific numbers, eg 5.2.1)</i>	Evidence number	Description of evidence	Included in portfolio (Yes/No) <i>If No, state location</i>	Internal verifier signature and date of sampling

Example form 5 – Unit assessment plan

SVQ title:				
Unit:				
Candidate:			Assessor:	
Normal working activities performed				
	TYPICAL EVIDENCE	WORK AREA	EXPECTED COMPLETION DATE	LINKS TO OTHER UNITS/ELEMENTS
ELEMENT:				
ELEMENT:				
ELEMENT:				
Activities needing to be performed				
ELEMENT:				
ELEMENT:				
ELEMENT:				
Additional comments				
Assessor's signature:			Date:	
Candidate's signature:			Date:	

Example form 6 – Unit sign-off record

SVQ title and level:									
Candidate:									
Assessor:									
To achieve the whole qualification, you must prove competence in Xxx mandatory units and Xxx optional units. Unit checklist: list here the units you will be undertaking, then circle the reference number of each unit as you complete it.									
Mandatory	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Optional	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Mandatory units			
Unit number	Title	Assessor's signature	Date

continued overleaf...

Example form 7 – Work Log

SVQ title and level:				
Unit/element(s):				
Candidate:				
Purpose of statement:				
Evidence index number:				
Date	Evidence index number	Details of statement	Links to other evidence <i>(enter numbers)</i>	Units, elements and PCs covered
Candidate's signature:			Date:	
Assessor's signature:			Date:	

Example form 8 – Observation record

SVQ title and level:	
Unit/element(s):	
Candidate:	Date of observation:
Evidence index number:	
Skills/activities observed:	PCs and range covered:
Knowledge and understanding apparent from this observation:	
Other units/elements to which this evidence may contribute:	
Assessor comments and feedback to candidate:	
I can confirm the candidate's performance was satisfactory.	
Assessor's signature:	Date:
Candidate's signature:	Date:

Example form 9 – Witness testimony

SVQ title and level:	
Candidate name:	
Evidence index number:	
Where applicable, evidence number to which this testimony relates:	
Unit:	
Element(s):	
Range:	
Date of evidence:	
Witness name:	
Relationship to candidate:	
Details of testimony:	
I can confirm the candidate's evidence is authentic and accurate.	
Witness signature:	
Name:	Date:
Contact telephone number:	
<i>Please tick (✓) the appropriate box.</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	QUALIFIED AS AN ASSESSOR FOR WORKPLACE PERFORMANCE
<input type="checkbox"/>	FAMILIAR WITH THE SVQ STANDARDS TO WHICH THE CANDIDATE IS WORKING

Example form 10 – Expert witness evidence record

SVQ title and level:	
Candidate name:	
Evidence index number:	
Where applicable, evidence number to which this testimony relates:	
Unit:	
Element(s):	
Date of evidence:	
Expert witness name:	
Relationship to candidate:	
Details of testimony:	
I can confirm the candidate's evidence is authentic and accurate.	
Expert witness signature:	
Name:	Date:
Contact telephone number:	

<i>Please tick (✓) the appropriate box.</i>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	QUALIFIED AS AN ASSESSOR FOR WORKPLACE PERFORMANCE
<input type="checkbox"/>	RELEVANT PROFESSIONAL WORK ROLE THAT INVOLVES EVALUATING EVERYDAY STAFF PRACTICE
<input type="checkbox"/>	CURRENT EXPERTISE
<input type="checkbox"/>	FAMILIAR WITH THE SVQ STANDARDS TO WHICH THE CANDIDATE IS WORKING

Example form 11 – Record of questions and candidate’s answers

SVQ title and level:	
Candidate name:	
Unit:	Element(s):
Evidence index number:	
Circumstances of assessment:	
List of questions and candidate’s responses:	
Q:	
A:	
Q:	
A:	
Assessor’s signature:	Date:
Candidate’s signature:	Date:

Section 3: Logbook

	Page number
Mandatory units	33
Unit 1: Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility	35
Unit 2: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility	49
Unit 3: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders	63
Unit 4: Manage business processes	79
Optional units	91
Unit 5: Manage your own resources and professional development	93
Unit 6: Develop your personal networks	107
Unit 7: Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements	121
Unit 8: Promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility	135
Unit 9: Encourage innovation in your area of responsibility	151
Unit 10: Lead change	165
Unit 11: Plan change	177
Unit 12: Implement change	189
Unit 13: Recruit, select and keep colleagues	201
Unit 14: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility	215
Unit 15: Provide learning opportunities for colleagues	231
Unit 16: Build and manage teams	247
Unit 17: Reduce and manage conflict in your team	263
Unit 18: Lead meetings	277
Unit 19: Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance	293
Unit 20: Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure	309
Unit 21: Initiate and follow grievance procedure	323
Unit 22: Manage redundancies in your area of responsibility	335
Unit 23: Manage finance for your area of responsibility	349

Unit 24:	Obtain additional finance for the organisation	365
Unit 25:	Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility	381
Unit 26:	Manage physical resources	395
Unit 27:	Manage the environmental impact of your work	409
Unit 28:	Take effective decisions	423
Unit 29:	Manage knowledge in your area of responsibility	437
Unit 30:	Support team and virtual working	451
Unit 31:	Procure supplies	463
Unit 32:	Select suppliers through a tendering process	477
Unit 33:	Outsource business processes	491
Unit 34:	Manage a project	505
Unit 35:	Manage a programme of complementary projects	521
Unit 36:	Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility	533
Unit 37:	Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers	547
Unit 38:	Manage the achievement of customer satisfaction	561
Unit 39:	Manage quality systems	575
Unit 40:	Prepare for and participate in quality audits	591
Unit 41:	Carry out quality audits	603
Unit 42:	Manage the development and marketing of products/ services in your area of responsibility	619
Unit 43:	Prepare sales proposals and deliver sales presentations	633
Unit 44:	Sell products/services to customers	645

Mandatory units

Unit 1: **Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility**

Unit code: B1

Unit credit: 11

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

Every organisation should have an overall strategic business plan and each identified area of responsibility should also have an operational plan that will contribute to achieving the objectives set out in the strategic business plan.

The 'area of responsibility' may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B6: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility**, **D6: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility**, **E2: Manage finance for your area of responsibility** and **F3: Manage business processes** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in developing and implementing operational plans for your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Planning
- Risk management
- Delegating
- Networking
- Involving others

- Innovating
- Consulting
- Communicating
- Influencing and persuading
- Monitoring
- Evaluating
- Setting objectives
- Building consensus

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Principles and methods of short to medium- term planning. 2 The importance of creativity and innovation in operational planning. 3 How to develop and assign objectives which are SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic and Time-bound). 4 How to analyse and manage risk. 5 How to develop and plan for contingencies. 6 Principles and methods of delegation. 7 How to use resources effectively to achieve objectives. 8 How to consult with colleagues and other key stakeholders. 9 How to monitor and control operational plans to achieve their objectives. 10 How to develop and use an evaluation framework. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Legal, regulatory and ethical requirements in your sector. 2 Market developments in your sector. 3 Actual and potential competitors, and their strategies and plans. 4 Actual and potential partners, and their strategies and plans. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The market in which your organisation works. 2 The overall vision of your organisation and the goals you are responsible for achieving. 3 Your organisation's actual and potential customer base. 4 Available market opportunities. 5 How to respond to market opportunities. 6 Colleagues and other key stakeholders, and their needs and expectations. 7 Processes for consultation. 8 Sources of information you can use to monitor and evaluate plans. 9 Procedures for reporting and making recommendations. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 1 (B1): Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Balance new ideas with tried and tested solutions.						
2 Balance risk with desired outcomes.						
3 Make sure your plans are consistent with the objectives of your area of responsibility.						
4 Make sure your plan is flexible and complements related areas of work.						
5 Develop and assign objectives to people together with the associated resources.						
6 Win the support of key colleagues and other stakeholders.						
7 Monitor and control your plan so that it achieves its overall objectives.						
8 Evaluate the implementation of your plan and make recommendations that identify good practice and areas for improvement.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

--

COLUMN KEY:	O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR	PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION
	Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING	A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES
	P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK	WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY
	RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS	EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY
	S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY	RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 1 (B1): Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You constantly seek to improve performance.						
2 You work towards a clearly defined vision of the future.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You reflect regularly on your own and others' experiences, and use these to inform future action.						
5 You prioritise objectives and plan work to make best use of time and resources.						
6 You set demanding but achievable objectives for yourself and others.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You create a sense of common purpose.						
8 You balance agendas and build consensus.						
9 You consider the impact of your own actions on others.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 2: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility

Unit code: B6

Unit credit: 9

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

The unit is about providing direction to people in a clearly and formally defined area or part of an organisation and motivating and supporting them to achieve the vision and objectives for the area.

The 'area of responsibility' may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to all other units in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership where leadership in your area of responsibility may be required.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in providing leadership in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Influencing and persuading
- Leading by example
- Motivating
- Consulting
- Planning
- Setting objectives
- Providing feedback

- Coaching
- Mentoring
- Empowering
- Learning
- Following
- Managing conflict
- Obtaining feedback

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The fundamental differences between management and leadership. 2 How to create a compelling vision for an area of responsibility. 3 How to select and successfully apply different methods for communicating with people across an area of responsibility. 4 A range of different leadership styles and how to select and apply these to different situations and people. 5 How to get and make use of feedback from people on your leadership performance. 6 Types of difficulties and challenges that may arise, including conflict, diversity and inclusion issues within the area, and ways of identifying and overcoming them. 7 The benefits of and how to create and maintain a culture which encourages and recognises creativity and innovation. 8 The importance of encouraging others to take the lead and ways in which this can be achieved. 9 How to empower people effectively. 10 How to select and successfully apply different methods for encouraging, motivating and supporting people and recognising achievement. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Leadership styles common in the industry/sector. 2 Legal, regulatory and ethical requirements in the industry/sector. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your own values, motivations and emotions. 2 Your own strengths and limitations in the leadership role. 3 The strengths, limitations and potential of people that you lead. 4 Your own role, responsibilities and level of power. 5 The vision and objectives of the overall organisation. 6 The vision, objectives, culture and operational plans for your area of responsibility. 7 Types of support and advice that people are likely to need and how to respond to these. 8 Leadership styles used across the organisation. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 2 (B6): Provide leadership in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance Criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Create a vision of where your area is going and clearly and enthusiastically communicate it, together with supportive objectives and operational plans, to the people working within your area.						
2 Ensure that people working within your area understand and can see how the vision, objectives and operational plans link to the vision and objectives of the overall organisation.						
3 Steer your area successfully through difficulties and challenges, including conflict, diversity and inclusion issues within the area.						
4 Create and maintain a culture within your area which encourages and recognises creativity and innovation.						
5 Develop a range of leadership styles and select and apply them to appropriate situations and people.						

Performance Criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Communicate regularly, making effective use of a range of different communication methods, with all the people working within your area and show that you listen to what they say.						
7 Give people in your area support and advice when they need it especially during periods of setback and change.						
8 Motivate and support people in your area to achieve their work and development objectives and provide recognition when they are successful.						
9 Empower people in your area to develop their own ways of working and take their own decisions within agreed boundaries.						
10 Encourage people to take the lead in their own areas of expertise and show willingness to follow this lead.						
11 Win, through your performance, the trust and support of people within your area for your leadership and get regular feedback on your performance.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 2 (B6): Provide leadership in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You articulate a vision that generates excitement, enthusiasm and commitment.						
2 You create a sense of common purpose.						
3 You take personal responsibility for making things happen.						
4 You make complex things simple for the benefit of others.						
5 You encourage and support others to take decisions autonomously.						
6 You act within the limits of your authority.						
7 You make time available to support others.						
8 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
9 You seek to understand people's needs and motivations.						
10 You model behaviour that shows respect, helpfulness and co-operation.						
11 You encourage and support others to make the best use of their abilities.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 3: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders

Unit code: D2

Unit credit: 12

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about developing productive working relationships with colleagues, within your own organisation and within other organisations with which your organisation works, and with identified stakeholders.

It involves being aware of the roles, responsibilities, interests and concerns of colleagues and stakeholders and working with and supporting them in various ways. The need to monitor and review the effectiveness of working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders is also a key requirement of this unit.

‘Colleagues’ are any people you are expected to work with, whether they are at a similar position or in other positions in terms of level of responsibility, including your manager.

For the purposes of this unit, ‘stakeholder’ refers to individuals or organisations that have a material, legal or political interest in or who may be affected by the activities and performance of your organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is closely linked to units **A3: Develop your personal networks**, **B2: Map the environment in which your organisation operates**, **D1: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues**, **D6: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility** and **E14: Support team and virtual working** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in developing productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Balancing competing needs and interest
- Communicating
- Consulting
- Empathising
- Information management
- Leadership
- Managing conflict
- Monitoring
- Networking
- Obtaining feedback
- Presenting information
- Prioritising
- Providing feedback
- Problem-solving
- Reviewing
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The benefits of developing productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders. 2 Different types of stakeholder and key principles which underpin the ‘stakeholder’ concept. 3 How to identify your organisation’s stakeholders, including background information and the nature of their interest in your organisation. 4 Principles of effective communication and how to apply them in order to communicate effectively with colleagues and stakeholders. 5 Why it is important to recognise and respect the roles, responsibilities, interests and concerns of colleagues and stakeholders. 6 The importance of creating an environment of trust and mutual respect where you have no authority, or shared authority, over those you are working with. 7 The importance of understanding difficult situations and issues from your colleague’s perspective and providing support, where necessary, to move things forward. 8 How to identify and meet the information needs of colleagues and stakeholders. 9 What information it is appropriate to provide to colleagues and stakeholders and the factors that need to be taken into consideration. 10 How to consult with colleagues and stakeholders in relation to key decisions and activities. 11 The importance of taking account, and being seen to take account, of the views of colleagues and stakeholders, particularly in relation to their priorities, expectations and attitudes to potential risks. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>12 Why communication with colleagues and stakeholders on fulfilment of agreements or any problems affecting or preventing fulfilment is important.</p> <p>13 How to identify conflicts of interest with colleagues and stakeholders and the techniques that can be used to manage or remove them.</p> <p>14 How to identify disagreements with colleagues and stakeholders and the techniques for sorting them out.</p> <p>15 The damage that conflicts of interest and disagreements with colleagues and stakeholders can cause to individuals and organisations.</p> <p>16 How to take account of diversity and inclusion issues when developing working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders.</p> <p>17 How to recognise and take account of political issues when dealing with colleagues and stakeholders.</p> <p>18 How to manage the expectations of colleagues and stakeholders.</p> <p>19 How to monitor and review the effectiveness of working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders.</p> <p>20 How to get and make effective use of feedback on the effectiveness of working relationships from colleagues and stakeholders.</p> <p>21 How to provide colleagues and stakeholders with useful feedback on the effectiveness of working relationships.</p> <p>22 The importance of monitoring wider developments in relation to stakeholders and how to do so effectively.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Current and emerging political, economic, social, technological, environmental and legal developments in the industry or sector. 2 Sector-specific legislation, regulations, guidelines and codes of practice. 3 Standards of behaviour and performance in the industry or sector. 4 The culture of the industry or sector. 5 Developments, issues and concerns of importance to stakeholders in the industry or sector. 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The vision, values, objectives, plans, structure and culture of your organisation. 2 Relevant colleagues, their work roles and responsibilities. 3 Identified stakeholders, their background and interest in the activities and performance of the organisation. 4 Agreements with colleagues and stakeholders. 5 The identified information needs of colleagues and stakeholders. 6 Mechanisms for consulting with colleagues and stakeholders on key decisions and activities. 7 The organisation’s planning and decision-making processes. 8 Mechanisms for communicating with colleagues and stakeholders. 9 Power, influence and politics within the organisation. 10 Standards of behaviour and performance that are expected in the organisation. 11 Mechanisms in place for monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 3 (D2): Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify stakeholders and the background to and nature of their interest in the activities and performance of the organisation.						
2 Establish working relationships with relevant colleagues and stakeholders.						
3 Recognise and respect the roles, responsibilities, interests and concerns of colleagues and stakeholders and, particularly in situations of matrix management, their managers' requirements.						
4 Create an environment of trust and mutual respect where you have no authority, or shared authority, over those you are working with.						
5 Understand difficult situations and issues from your colleague's perspective and provide support, where necessary, to move things forward.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Provide colleagues and stakeholders with appropriate information to enable them to perform effectively.						
7 Consult colleagues and stakeholders in relation to key decisions and activities and take account of their views, including their priorities, expectations and attitudes to potential risks.						
8 Fulfil agreements made with colleagues and stakeholders and let them know.						
9 Advise colleagues and stakeholders promptly of any difficulties or where it will be impossible to fulfil agreements.						
10 Identify and sort out conflicts of interest and disagreements with colleagues and stakeholders in ways that minimise damage to work and activities and to the individuals and organisations involved.						
11 Monitor and review the effectiveness of working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders, seeking and providing feedback, in order to identify areas for improvement.						
12 Monitor wider developments in order to identify issues of potential interest or concern to stakeholders in the future and to identify new stakeholders.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 3 (D2): Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
2 You show respect for the views and actions of others.						
3 You seek to understand people's needs and motivations.						
4 You comply with and ensure others comply with legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
5 You create a sense of common purpose.						
6 You work towards win-win solutions.						
7 You show sensitivity to internal and external politics that impact on your area of work.						
8 You keep promises and honour commitments.						
9 You consider the impact of your own actions on others.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
10 You use communication styles that are appropriate to different people and situations.						
11 You work to develop an atmosphere of professionalism and mutual support.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

COLUMN KEY:	O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR	PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION
	Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING	A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES
	P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK	WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY
	RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS	EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY
	S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY	RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 4: Manage business processes

Unit code: F3

Unit credit: 15

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing business processes to make sure the organisation delivers outputs that meet customers' needs and stakeholders' needs, and organisational and legal requirements.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **B1: Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility** and **E17: Outsource business processes** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing business processes. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Information management
- Analysing
- Assessing
- Presenting information
- Influencing
- Persuading
- Negotiating
- Problem-solving
- Prioritising
- Thinking systematically
- Thinking creatively
- Reviewing

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Principles and models of effective process management. 2 How to define business processes. 3 Types of business process measures and how to assess their suitability. 4 How to ensure processes and resources are sustainable and effective in their use, and the importance of doing so. 5 The difference between process outputs and outcomes. 6 How to assess process changes for risk and reward against their potential investment cost. 7 How to carry out cost and benefit analysis. 8 Types of analytical and problem-solving tools that you can use when developing business processes. 9 How to measure the effect of changes in the business process. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The sector and market in which your organisation works. 2 Relevant sector trends, developments and competitor performance that affect your business processes. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Your organisation's aims and goals. <li>2 Your organisation's structure, values and culture. <li>3 How your organisation adds value through delivering its products, services and processes. <li>4 The needs of your actual and potential customers and other key stakeholders. <li>5 Your organisation's products, services and processes and the interdependencies between them. <li>6 Measures of process performance that are relevant to your organisation. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 4 (F3): Manage business processes

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance Criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Design processes that deliver outcomes based on organisational goals and aims.						
2 Ensure processes and resources are sustainable and effective in their use.						
3 Identify and provide the resources you need.						
4 Take account of influences that may affect and shape how processes work.						
5 Link processes so that they interact across the organisation to form a complete system.						
6 Provide information and support for staff and other stakeholders involved.						
7 Define process responsibilities.						
8 Develop process measures that are affordable and provide enough information for people to decide how to manage the process.						
9 Establish and use effective methods to review and improve the process.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 4 (F3): Manage business processes

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
2 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						
3 You take repeated or different actions to overcome obstacles and respond positively and creatively to setbacks.						
4 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
5 You monitor the quality of work and progress against plans and take appropriate corrective action, where necessary.						
6 You focus personal attention on specific details that are critical to achieving successful results.						
7 You identify systemic issues and trends and recognise their impact upon current and future work.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You take opportunities when they arise to achieve longer-term aims.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Optional units

Unit 5: Manage your own resources and professional development

Unit code: A2

Unit credit: 8

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing your personal resources (particularly knowledge, understanding, skills, experience and time) and your professional development in order to achieve your work objectives and your career and personal goals.

You need to understand your work role and how it fits into the overall vision and objectives of the organisation whilst also understanding what is driving you in terms of your values and your career and wider personal aspirations.

Identifying and addressing gaps in your skills and knowledge and understanding is an essential aspect of this unit.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers, middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **A1: Manage your own resources** and **A3: Develop your personal networks** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *A3: Check your own skills*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which may be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing your own resources and professional development. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Setting objectives
- Evaluating
- Planning
- Learning
- Reviewing
- Communicating
- Self-assessment
- Time management
- Stress management
- Obtaining feedback
- Reflecting
- Prioritising

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The principles which underpin professional development. 2 The importance of considering your values and career and personal goals and how to relate them to your work role and professional development. 3 How to evaluate the current requirements of a work role and how the requirements may evolve in the future. 4 How to set work objectives which are SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic and Time-bound). 5 How to identify development needs to address any identified gaps between the requirements of your work role and your current knowledge, understanding and skills. 6 What an effective development plan should contain and the length of time that it should cover. 7 The range of different learning styles and how to identify the style(s) which work(s) best for you. 8 The type of development activities that can be undertaken to address identified gaps in your knowledge, understanding and skills. 9 How to identify whether/how development activities have contributed to your performance. 10 How to update work objectives and development plans in the light of performance, feedback received, any development activities undertaken and any wider changes. 11 How to monitor the quality of your work and your progress against requirements and plans. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
12 How to evaluate your performance against the requirements of your work role.		
13 How to identify and use good sources of feedback on your performance.		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for the development or maintenance of knowledge, skills and understanding and continuing professional development.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 The requirements of your work role including the limits of your responsibilities.		
2 The vision and objectives of your organisation.		
3 Your own values and career and personal goals.		
4 Your personal work objectives.		
5 Your preferred learning style(s).		
6 Your current knowledge, understanding and skills.		
7 Identified gaps in your current knowledge, understanding and skills.		
8 Your personal development plan.		
9 Available development opportunities and resources in your organisation.		
10 Your organisation's policy and procedures in terms of personal development.		
11 The reporting lines in your organisation.		
12 Possible sources of feedback in your organisation.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 5 (A2): Manage your own resources and professional development

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Evaluate, at appropriate intervals, the current and future requirements of your work role taking account of the vision and objectives of your organisation.						
2 Consider your values and your career and personal goals and identify information which is relevant to your work role and professional development.						
3 Discuss and agree personal work objectives with those you report to and how you will measure progress.						
4 Identify the learning styles which work best for you and ensure that you take these into account in identifying and undertaking development activities.						
5 Identify any gaps between the current and future requirements of your work role and your current knowledge, understanding and skills.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Discuss and agree, with those you report to, a development plan to address any identified gaps in your current knowledge, understanding and skills and support your own career and personal goals.						
7 Undertake the activities identified in your development plan and evaluate their contribution to your performance.						
8 Review and update your personal work objectives and development plan in the light of performance, any development activities undertaken and any wider changes.						
9 Get regular and useful feedback on your performance from those who are in a good position to judge it and provide objective and valid feedback.						
10 Ensure that your performance consistently meets or goes beyond agreed requirements.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 5 (A2): Manage your own resources and professional development

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You address multiple demands without losing focus or energy.						
2 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
3 You prioritise objectives and plan work to make best use of time and resources.						
4 You take personal responsibility for making things happen.						
5 You take pride in delivering high quality work.						
6 You show an awareness of your own values, motivations and emotions.						
7 You agree achievable objectives for yourself and give a consistent and reliable performance.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You recognise your own strengths and limitations, play to your strengths and use alternative strategies to minimise the impact of your limitations.						
9 You make best use of available resources and proactively seek new sources of support when necessary.						
10 You reflect regularly on your own experiences and use these to inform future action.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 6: Develop your personal networks

Unit code: A3

Unit credit: 10

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about developing your personal networks to support both your current and future work.

Your personal networks may include people in your own organisation, people you meet from other organisations and people you are in contact with over the phone or the Internet.

Developing personal networks is based on the principles of reciprocity (exchanging things with others for mutual benefit) and confidentiality. People only want to network if there are mutual benefits from exchanging information and other resources. There must also be clearly agreed boundaries of confidentiality - certain information and resources may not be exchanged because they are confidential.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **A2: Manage your own resources and professional development** and **D2: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *A3: Check your own skills*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which **may** be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in developing your personal networks. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Setting objectives
- Questioning
- Time management
- Information management
- Presenting information
- Influencing and persuading
- Reflecting
- Learning
- Evaluating
- Risk management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The benefits of networking for individuals and organisations. 2 Principles of effective communication and how to apply them in developing personal networks. 3 The range of different types of questions, and how and when to use them. 4 The range of different communication styles and how people prefer to communicate. 5 The range of methods for developing effective relationships with others in the work context and, where necessary, how to end relationships which are no longer of use. 6 How to make active use of the information and resources gained through personal networks. 7 The principles of confidentiality, and how to develop guidelines for exchanging information between individuals and organisations. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector legislation, requirements, regulations, policies and professional codes that are relevant to networking and confidentiality of information. 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your own values, motivations and emotions, and the effect of these on your own actions. 2 Your own interests and how these may conflict with the interests of others. 3 Your own objectives in developing your personal networks. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 Your current and likely future needs for information and resources. <li>5 Your knowledge, understanding, skills, abilities and experience. <li>6 People and organisations that can support your work, and vice versa. <li>7 The range of information and resources people may need. <li>8 People and organisations in your current personal networks. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 6 (A3): Develop your personal networks

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Develop and maintain personal networks of contacts, which are appropriate to meet your current and future needs for information and resources.						
2 Ensure that key members of your personal networks have an accurate idea of your knowledge, understanding, skills, abilities and experience and are aware of the benefits of networking with you.						
3 Establish boundaries of confidentiality between yourself and members of your personal networks and, where appropriate, develop guidelines for exchanging information and resources.						
4 Develop your personal networks to reflect your changing interests and needs.						
5 Make active use of the information and resources gained through your personal networks.						
6 Introduce people and organisations with common interests to each other.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 6 (A3): Develop your personal networks

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You acknowledge when your own interests are in conflict with common goals.						
2 You state your own position and views clearly and confidently in conflict situations.						
3 You encourage others to share information and knowledge within the constraints of confidentiality.						
4 You identify and work with people and organisations that can provide support for your work.						
5 You work to develop an atmosphere of professionalism and mutual support.						
6 You clarify your own and other's expectations of relationships.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You model behaviour that shows respect, helpfulness and co-operation.						
8 You keep promises and honour commitments.						
9 You consider the impact of your own actions on others.						
10 You reflect regularly on your own experiences and use these to inform future actions.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 7: Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements

Unit code: B8

Unit credit: 12

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

Organisations must show that they act responsibly in relation to their staff, customers, investors and the communities in which they work. All types of organisations must obey the law in key areas such as health and safety, employment, finance and company law. Many organisations also have to work within specific regulations for their industry and ethical frameworks. Organisations which want to maintain a good reputation also have to take account of the views of people in their communities on a whole range of issues such as the environment and other ways in which the organisation affects people's quality of life.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to all other units in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership where compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements is a possible requirement.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in ensuring compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Information management
- Communicating
- Involving others
- Analysing
- Monitoring
- Assessing
- Motivating
- Decision-making

- Reporting
- Risk management
- Valuing and supporting others
- Presenting information
- Leadership

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of having an ethical and value-based approach to governance and how to put this into practice. 2 Relevant legal requirements governing the running of organisations. 3 Current and emerging social attitudes to management and leadership practice and the importance of being sensitive to these. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Legal, regulatory and ethical requirements in your sector, both national and international. 2 Procedures to follow if you do not meet the requirements. 3 Particular current and emerging social concerns and expectations that are relevant to your sector. 4 Ways in which other organisations deal with current and emerging social concerns and expectations. 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The culture and values of your organisation and what effect they have on corporate governance. 2 Policies and procedures that make sure people meet the requirements. 3 The processes for maintaining the relevant policies and procedures and making sure they continue to be effective and sustainable. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>4 The different ways in which people may not meet the requirements and the risks of these actually happening.</p> <p>5 The procedures for dealing with people who do not meet the requirements, including requirements for reporting.</p>		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 7 (B8): Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance Criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Monitor the relevant national and international legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements and the effect they have on your area of responsibility, including what will happen if you don't meet them.						
2 Develop effective policies and procedures to make sure your organisation meets all the necessary requirements.						
3 Make sure relevant people have a clear understanding of the policies and procedures and the importance of putting them into practice.						
4 Monitor the way policies and procedures are put into practice and provide support.						
5 Encourage a climate of openness about meeting and not meeting the requirements.						
6 Identify and correct any failures to meet the requirements.						

Performance Criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Identify reasons for not meeting requirements and adjust the policies and procedures to reduce the likelihood of failures in the future.						
8 Provide full reports about any failures to meet the requirements to the relevant stakeholders.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 7 (B8): Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
2 You make time available to support others.						
3 You give feedback to others to help them improve their performance.						
4 You identify and raise ethical concerns.						
5 You are vigilant for potential risks.						
6 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						
7 You encourage others to share information and knowledge within the constraints of confidentiality.						
8 You show sensitivity to stakeholders' needs and manage these effectively.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 8: Promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility

Unit code	B11
Unit credit	10
Unit level	8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about actively promoting equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility. It is intended to go beyond compliance with equality legislation and move towards a situation where there is awareness in your area of and active commitment to the need to ensure equality of opportunity and the benefits of diversity and inclusion.

The 'area of responsibility' may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit links to a number of units in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership which involve managing or working with people.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in promoting equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Leadership
- Motivating
- Monitoring
- Information management
- Evaluating
- Valuing and supporting others
- Consulting

- Balancing competing needs and interests
- Influencing and persuading
- Reporting
- Decision-making
- Reviewing
- Risk management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Different definitions of diversity and inclusion. 2 The different forms which discrimination and harassment might take. 3 The business case for ensuring equality of opportunity and promoting diversity and inclusion. 4 The probable effects of not promoting equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion within your area of responsibility. 5 How commitment within your area of responsibility to promoting equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion might be demonstrated. 6 Why it is important to make equality, diversity and inclusion priority areas and how to do so effectively. 7 Why it is important to lead by example in terms of your behaviour, words and actions supporting a commitment to equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion. 8 How to recognise when the behaviour, words and actions of others does and does not support a commitment to equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion. 9 How and where to identify your personal responsibilities and liabilities under equality legislation and any relevant codes of practice. 10 The importance of identifying the diversity and needs of your area's current and potential customers in order to identify areas for improvement and how to do so effectively. 11 How to communicate the organisation's written equality, diversity and inclusion policy to people who work in your area of responsibility and other relevant parties. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>12 The importance of implementing an organisation’s written equality, diversity and inclusion policy and any supporting action plan.</p> <p>13 The type of resources which might be required to support implementation of an equality, diversity and inclusion policy and any supporting action plan.</p> <p>14 How and when to consult with people in your area of responsibility or their representatives on equality, diversity and inclusion issues.</p> <p>15 Sources of specialist expertise in relation to equality, diversity and inclusion.</p> <p>16 How to provide working arrangements, resources and business processes in your area of responsibility that respond to different needs, abilities, values and ways of working.</p> <p>17 How to monitor, review and report on progress in relation to equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion within your area of responsibility.</p>		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>1 Sector-specific legislation, regulations, guidelines and codes of practice relating to equality, diversity and inclusion.</p> <p>2 Equality, diversity and inclusion issues and developments that are particular to the industry or sector.</p> <p>3 Information sources on equality and diversity and inclusion in the industry or sector, including those at an international level</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The vision, objectives and operational plans for your area of responsibility. 2 The planning and decision-making processes within your area of responsibility. 3 The overall vision, values, objectives, plans and culture of the organisation. 4 The diversity of the people working in your area of responsibility. 5 Your area's current and potential customers and their needs. 6 Other relevant parties with an interest in diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility. 7 The organisation's written equality, diversity and inclusion policy and any accompanying action plan and how they are communicated to people who work for the organisation, people in your area and to other relevant parties. 8 Sources of specialist expertise in relation to equality, diversity and inclusion used in your area of responsibility. 9 The support and resources allocated to and across your area of responsibility to promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion. 10 Employment policies and practices within the organisation - including recruitment, selection, induction, development, promotion, retention, redundancy, dismissal, pay and other terms and conditions. 11 Working arrangements, resources and business processes in your area of responsibility. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>12 Systems in place in your area of responsibility for monitoring, reviewing and reporting on progress in relation to equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion.</p> <p>13 Allocated responsibilities for promoting equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility and the organisation in general.</p>		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 8 (B11): Promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this element you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Ensure commitment within your area of responsibility to promoting equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion, including making them priority areas in terms of informing the vision and objectives for your area and planning and decision-making.						
2 Ensure that your behaviour, words and actions and those of people working in your area of responsibility support a commitment to equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion.						
3 Identify your personal responsibilities and liabilities under equality legislation and any relevant codes of practice.						
4 Identify the diversity and needs of your area's current customers and potential customers and identify areas where needs could be better satisfied and where the diversity of customers could be improved.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
5 Ensure that the organisation's written equality, diversity and inclusion policy is clearly communicated to all people in your area of responsibility and other relevant parties.						
6 Implement the organisation's written equality, diversity and inclusion policy in your area, including relevant parts of any accompanying organisation-wide action plan, seeking and making the required resources available.						
7 Ensure regular consultation with people in your area of responsibility or their representatives on equality, diversity and inclusion issues.						
8 Seek and make use of specialist expertise in relation to equality, diversity and inclusion issues.						
9 Ensure that working arrangements, resources and business processes in your area of responsibility respond to different needs, abilities, values and ways of working.						
10 Monitor, review and report to the relevant people on progress in relation to equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion within your area of responsibility, identifying required actions and changes to practice.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

--

COLUMN KEY:	O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR	PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION
	Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING	A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES
	P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK	WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY
	RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS	EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY
	S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY	RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 8 (B11): Promote equality of opportunity, diversity and inclusion in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You use communication styles that are appropriate to different people and situations.						
2 You understand individuals' needs, feelings and motivations and take an active interest in their concerns.						
3 You encourage and support others to make the best use of their abilities.						
4 You use a range of leadership styles appropriate to different people and situations.						
5 You show a clear understanding of different customers and their needs.						
6 You treat individuals with respect and act to uphold their rights.						
7 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You make time available to support others.						
9 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 9: Encourage innovation in your area of responsibility

Unit code:	C2
Unit credit:	12
Unit level:	9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about encouraging and supporting the identification and practical implementation of ideas in your area of responsibility. The initial ideas will primarily come from people who work in your area of responsibility, including yourself, and will focus on.

- new products and/or services
- improvements to existing products and/or services
- improvements to existing practices, procedures, systems, ways of working, etc within the team or those of the wider organisation or customers or suppliers.

The 'area of responsibility' may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B6: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility**, **C1: Encourage innovation in your team** and **C3: Encourage innovation in your organisation** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in encouraging innovation in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Leadership
- Problem-solving
- Thinking creatively
- Learning
- Motivating
- Reviewing
- Inspiring
- Analysing
- Decision-making
- Providing feedback
- Information management
- Involving others
- Valuing and supporting others
- Risk management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The benefits of innovation to the organisation, customers and other stakeholders. 2 The difference between creativity and innovation. 3 How to identify the current approach to and level of innovation in a particular area, including any strengths that can be built upon, any weaknesses that need to be addressed and any obstacles to innovation that need to be removed. 4 How to select and apply different methods for motivating people to generate and develop ideas. 5 The different potential sources of ideas for new products and/or services and improvements. 6 The importance of communication in innovation and how to encourage communication across your area of responsibility. 7 The potential obstacles to creativity and innovation and whether and, if so, how they can be removed. 8 Key stages in the creative process. 9 Key stages in the innovation process. 10 How to provide constructive feedback on ideas to teams and individuals. 11 How to establish and operate fair and open methods for selecting initial ideas for further development including providing reasons why particular ideas are not being taken forward. 12 The range of ways in which initial ideas can be further developed and tested including setting guidelines or parameters for the use of resources, the level of acceptable risk and the reporting of progress. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>13 How to recognise and manage risk in innovation.</p> <p>14 How to develop a business case and plans for the practical implementation of an idea and how to support others in doing this.</p> <p>15 The characteristics/traits/competencies of creative people and how to recognise these.</p> <p>16 How to unlock creativity in yourself and others.</p> <p>17 The resources required for creativity and innovation, particularly time.</p> <p>18 How to identify sustainable resources and ensure their effective use to support creativity and innovation.</p> <p>19 How to learn from mistakes.</p> <p>20 How to recognise the achievements of the originators/developers of ideas that have been successfully implemented.</p>		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>1 The sector(s) in which your organisation works.</p> <p>2 Information sources on innovation in your sector(s).</p> <p>3 Current and emerging political, economic, social, technological, environmental and legal developments in the sector(s) and in related sectors.</p>		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>1 Your organisation's strategy, if it has one, for innovation.</p> <p>2 The approach to and level of innovation in your area of responsibility.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3 The role of innovation in your organisation's culture. <li>4 Organisational guidelines and procedures for developing and implementing ideas. <li>5 The limits of your authority. <li>6 The needs of your customers. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 9 (C2): Encourage innovation in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify and, periodically, review the approach to and level of innovation within your area of responsibility.						
2 Motivate all the people working in your area to identify ideas for new products and/or services and improvements and other potential sources of ideas and encourage the sharing of this information.						
3 Respond enthusiastically to ideas from individuals or teams and provide constructive feedback.						
4 Establish and operate a fair and open method for considering and selecting initial ideas for further development.						
5 Discuss and agree ways in which selected ideas can be further developed and tested by individuals or teams.						
6 Provide ongoing support, encouragement and resources to individuals and teams engaged in the further development and testing of ideas and help to remove any identified obstacles.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Identify, in discussion with the relevant individuals and teams, those ideas which could be practically implemented, providing help in drawing up and submitting business cases and plans in support of ideas.						
8 Approve the practical implementation of ideas, based on the identified benefits, risks and required resources, when you have the authority to do so and monitor and review their progress.						
9 Champion business cases and plans for ideas submitted by individuals and teams from your area to other people in the organisation and communicate progress and decisions.						
10 Recruit and select creative people and encourage and develop the creativity of other people in your area of responsibility.						
11 Encourage individuals and teams in your area to take acceptable risks in pursuing innovation and to make and learn from mistakes.						
12 Ensure that the originators and developers of any ideas which are successfully implemented receive recognition for their achievement.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 9 (C2): Encourage innovation in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
2 You encourage and support others to make the best use of their abilities.						
3 You encourage and support others to take decisions autonomously.						
4 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
5 You inspire others, championing work to achieve common goals.						
6 You make time available to support others.						
7 You balance risks against the benefits that may arise from taking risks.						
8 You constructively challenge the status quo and seek better alternatives.						
9 You act within the limits of your authority.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 10: Lead change

Unit code: C4

Unit credit: 15

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

Change, in its various forms, is happening more often within organisations. The driving force for change may be external or internal to the organisation or a mixture of both. It may be a reaction to events or an attempt to improve the organisation for the future including its growth as a business.

This unit reflects the need, in many situations, for someone to take control and provide a lead within the overall organisation or part of an organisation for a specific change or a wider programme of change.

It involves selling the vision in terms of what the change is aiming to achieve and supporting the people involved in the practicalities of making the vision a reality.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is closely linked to units **B6: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility**, **B7: Provide leadership for your organisation**, **B9: Develop the culture of your organisation**, **C5: Plan change** and **C6: Implement change** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in leading change. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Leadership
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Motivating
- Delegating
- Negotiating
- Influencing

- Problem-solving
- Valuing and supporting others
- Setting objectives
- Prioritising

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The main models and methods for leading organisational change, and their strengths and weaknesses. 2 The relationship between transformational and transactional change. 3 Theory and application of the change /performance curve. 4 Principles and application of risk assessment. 5 Different leadership styles and behaviours, their strengths and how to use the appropriate style for different circumstances. 6 How to make critical decisions. 7 The political, bureaucratic and resource barriers to change, and the techniques for dealing with these. 8 Different methods of communication and their relevant strengths and weaknesses in various circumstances. 9 The main techniques for solving problems and how to apply them. 10 Stakeholder expectations and how they influence the change process. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your organisation's current position in the sector and market in which it operates, compared with its main competitors, relevant to the change programme. 2 The range of information sources that are relevant to your sector, and related sectors, in which the organisation operates. 3 Current and emerging political, economic, social, technological, environmental and legal developments in the sector and in related sectors. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your vision for the future, the reasons for change, the risks and expected benefits. 2 Those factors (for example, strategy, procedures, policies and structure) that need to be changed, and the associated priorities and reasons. 3 Employees' knowledge, skills and attitudes. 4 How long it will take to make the changes. 5 The culture of the organisation and the implications this has for the change process. 6 Your organisation's communication channels, both formal and informal. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 10 (C4): Lead change

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Communicate your vision of the future, the reasons for the change and associated benefits to everyone involved.						
2 Encourage everyone involved to welcome change as an opportunity.						
3 Make sure the people responsible for planning and implementing change understand their responsibilities and have the necessary influence and power.						
4 Set and prioritise objectives for the change.						
5 Identify strategies for achieving the vision and communicate them clearly to everyone involved.						
6 Support people through the change process.						
7 Communicate progress to everyone involved and celebrate achievement.						
8 Identify and deal with obstacles to change.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 10 (C4): Lead change

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You give people opportunities to provide feedback and you respond appropriately.						
2 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						
3 You articulate a vision that generates excitement, enthusiasm and commitment.						
4 You inspire others, championing work to achieve common goals.						
5 You show sensitivity to stakeholders' needs and interests and manage these effectively.						
6 You use a range of leadership styles appropriate to different people and situations.						
7 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						
8 You take and implement difficult and/or unpopular decisions, if necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 11: Plan change

Unit code: C5

Unit credit: 15

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about the planning that is needed to make a specific change or put into practice a programme of change. It involves developing a strategy to make the change that is needed, taking note of barriers, risks and the need to put appropriate monitoring and communication systems in place.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers, middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is closely linked to units **B6: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility**, **B7: Provide leadership for your organisation**, **B9: Develop the culture of your organisation**, **C4: Lead change** and **C6: Implement change** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in planning change. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Planning
- Analysing
- Team-building
- Negotiating
- Obtaining feedback
- Influencing
- Problem-solving
- Monitoring

- Risk management
- Contingency planning
- Information management
- Decision-making

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The main models and methods for managing change effectively, and their strengths and weaknesses. 2 Effective planning techniques. 3 Theory and application of the change/performance curve. 4 Theory and understanding of teams, including an understanding of team-building techniques and how to apply them. 5 How to assess the risks and benefits associated with strategies and plans. 6 The importance of contingency planning and how to do so effectively. 7 How to make critical decisions. 8 The political, bureaucratic and resource barriers to change, and the techniques that deal with these. 9 Stakeholder expectations and how they influence the process. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your organisation's current position in the sector and market in which it works, compared with its main competitors, relevant to the change programme. 2 The range of information sources that are relevant to the sector, and related sectors, in which your organisation operates. 3 Current and emerging political, economic, social, technological, environmental and legal developments in the sector and in related sectors. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your vision for the future, the reasons for change, the risks and expected benefits. 2 Business critical activities and interdependencies. 3 Those factors (for example, strategy, procedures, policies and structure) that need to be changed, and the associated priorities and reasons. 4 Your organisation's communication channels, both formal and informal. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 11 (C5): Plan change

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify the procedures, systems, structures and roles that need to be changed, and assess the gap between their current and required future state.						
2 Identify and assess barriers to change.						
3 Develop strategies and plans that set out the way forward.						
4 Assess the risks and benefits associated with the strategies and plans and develop contingency arrangements.						
5 Make sure your plans include short-term 'wins' as well as longer-term deliverables.						
6 Develop systems for monitoring and assessing progress.						
7 Develop a communication strategy for the change process that allows people to give feedback.						
8 Identify training and support needs and plan how to meet these.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 11 (C5): Plan change

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You are vigilant for potential risks.						
4 You give people opportunities to provide feedback and you respond appropriately.						
5 You set demanding but achievable objectives for yourself and others.						
6 You work towards a clearly defined vision of the future.						
7 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 12:	Implement change
Unit code:	C6
Unit credit:	11
Unit level:	8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about putting into practice the strategy and associated plans for a specific change or programme of change. This involves putting in place the necessary resources and supporting systems, including monitoring and communications, to turn the 'vision' into a practical reality.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for people in first line, middle and senior management and leadership roles.

Links to other units

This unit is closely linked to **B6: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility**, **B7: Provide leadership for your organisation**, **C4: Lead change** and **C5: Plan change** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in implementing change. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Delegation
- Negotiating
- Influencing
- Managing conflict
- Problem-solving
- Stress management

- Planning
- Assessing
- Monitoring
- Decision-making
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The main models and methods for managing change effectively, and their strengths and weaknesses. 2 Effective planning techniques. 3 Theory and application of the change/performance curve. 4 How to manage reward systems 5 Problem-solving techniques 6 The political, bureaucratic and resource barriers to change, and the techniques that deal with these 7 How to identify development and other support needs and ways in which these needs can be met 8 How to manage expectations during change 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your organisation's current position in the market in which it works, compared with its main competitors, relevant to the change programme. 2 The range of information sources that are relevant to the sector, and related sectors, in which your organisation operates. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your vision for the future, the reasons for change, the risks and expected benefits. 2 Business critical activities and interdependencies. 3 Those factors (for example, strategy, procedures, policies and structure) that need to be changed, and the associated priorities and reasons. 4 Your organisation's communication channels, both formal and informal 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 12 (C6): Implement change

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Put into practice the strategies and plans for change in line with the available resources.						
2 Design new work processes, procedures, systems, structures and roles to achieve the vision behind the change.						
3 Identify, assess and deal with problems and barriers to change.						
4 Monitor, document and communicate progress to all involved.						
5 Recognise and reward people and teams who achieve results.						
6 Maintain the momentum for change.						
7 Make sure change is effective and meets the requirements of the organisation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 12 (C6): Implement change

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
2 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You make time available to support others.						
5 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						
6 You recognize when there are conflicts, acknowledge the feelings and views of all parties, and redirect people's energy towards a common goal.						
7 You work towards a clearly defined vision of the future.						
8 You recognise the achievements and the success of others.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 13

Recruit, select and keep colleagues

Unit code:	D3
Unit credit:	12
Unit level:	9

Introduction

What this unit is about?

This unit is mainly about recruiting and selecting people to undertake identified activities or work roles within your area of responsibility. It involves taking a fair and objective approach to recruitment and selection to ensure that individuals with the required skills, knowledge and understanding, and who are likely to perform effectively, are appointed.

As recruitment and selection can be expensive and time-consuming activities, the unit also involves taking action to understand why colleagues are leaving and taking action to keep colleagues.

Whilst you would be expected to draw on the expertise of personnel specialists, you are not expected to be a personnel specialist yourself.

For the purposes of this unit, 'colleagues' means those people for whom you have line management responsibility.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is closely linked to unit **D4: Plan the workforce**, **D7: Provide learning opportunities for colleagues** and **D9: Build and manage teams** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *J4: Recruit staff*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which **may** be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in recruiting, selecting and keeping colleagues. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Consulting
- Decision-making
- Information management
- Interviewing
- Negotiating
- Obtaining feedback
- Planning
- Problem-solving
- Reviewing
- Team-building
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Why it is important to identify and understand why colleagues are leaving and how to do so constructively and sensitively. 2 The types of reasons colleagues might give for leaving. 3 How to measure staff turnover. 4 The causes and effects of high and low staff turnover. 5 Measures which can be undertaken to address staff turnover problems. 6 How to review the workload in your area in order to identify shortfalls in the number of colleagues and/or the pool of skills, knowledge, understanding and experience. 7 How to identify actual skills and avoid stereotyping with regard to skills levels and work ethics. 8 Different options for addressing identified shortfalls and their associated advantages and disadvantages. 9 What job descriptions and person specifications should cover and why it is important to consult with others in producing or updating them. 10 Different stages in the recruitment and selection process and why it is important to consult with others on the stages, recruitment and selection methods to be used, associated timings and who is going to be involved. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 11 Different recruitment and selection methods and their associated advantages and disadvantages. 12 Why it is important to give fair, clear and accurate information on vacancies to potential applicants. 13 How cultural differences in language, body language, tone of voice and dress can differ from expectations. 14 How to judge whether applicants meet the stated requirements of the vacancy. 15 Sources of specialist expertise in relation to recruitment, selection and retention. 16 How to take account of equality, diversity and inclusion issues, including legislation and any relevant codes of practice, when recruiting and selecting people and keeping colleagues. 17 How to review the effectiveness of recruitment and selection in your area. 		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Turnover rates within similar organisations in the industry/sector. 2 Recruitment, selection and retention issues and specific initiatives and arrangements within the industry/sector. 3 Working culture and practices of the industry/sector. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Current people resources available to your area, including skills, knowledge, understanding and experience of colleagues. 2 Work requirements in your area. 3 Agreed operational plans and changes in your area. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4 The staff turnover rate in your area. <li>5 Job descriptions and person specifications for confirmed vacancies. <li>6 Local employment market conditions. <li>7 The organisation's structure, values and culture. <li>8 Employment policies and practices within the organisation including recruitment, selection, induction, development, promotion, retention, redundancy, dismissal, pay and other terms and conditions. <li>9 Sources of specialist expertise in relation to recruitment, selection and retention used by your organisation. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 13 (D3): Recruit, select and keep colleagues

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Talk with colleagues who are leaving your area of responsibility to identify and discuss their reasons for leaving.						
2 Identify ways of addressing staff turnover problems, implementing those which clearly fall within your authority and communicating others to the relevant people for consideration.						
3 Review, on a regular basis, the work required in your area of responsibility, identifying any shortfall in the number of colleagues and/or the pool of skills knowledge, understanding and experience.						
4 Identify and review the options for addressing any identified shortfalls and decide on the best option(s) to follow.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
5 Consult with others to produce or update job descriptions and person specifications where there is a clear need to recruit.						
6 Consult with others to discuss and agree stages in the recruitment and selection process for identified vacancies, the methods that will be used, the associated timings and who is going to be involved.						
7 Ensure that any information on vacancies is fair, clear and accurate before it goes to potential applicants.						
8 Seek and make use of specialist expertise in relation to recruiting, selecting and keeping colleagues.						
9 Ensure that the skills needed by applicants to succeed in the recruitment process are no more than are required to perform the job.						
10 Participate in the recruitment and selection process, as agreed, making sure that the process is fair, consistent and effective.						
11 Make sure that applicants who are offered positions are likely to be able to perform effectively and work with their new colleagues.						
12 Judge whether the recruitment and selection process has been successful in relation to recent appointments in your area and identify any areas for improvements.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 13 (D3): Recruit, select and keep colleagues

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise the opportunities presented by the diversity of people.						
2 You work to turn unexpected events into opportunities rather than threats.						
3 You try out new ways of working.						
4 You identify people's information needs.						
5 You seek to understand people's needs and motivations.						
6 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
7 You take and implement difficult and/or unpopular decisions, if necessary.						
8 You act within the limits of your authority.						
9 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 14: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility

Unit code: D6

Unit credit: 14

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about ensuring that the work required in your area of responsibility is effectively planned and fairly allocated to individuals and/or teams. It also involves monitoring the progress and quality of the work of individuals and/or teams to ensure that the required level or standard of performance is being met and reviewing and updating plans of work in the light of developments.

The 'area of responsibility' may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to all other units in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership where work must be allocated and progress and quality must be monitored.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *K1: Make sure your staff can do their work*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which **may** be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in allocating and monitoring the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Consulting
- Decision-making
- Delegating
- Information management
- Leadership
- Managing conflict
- Monitoring
- Motivating
- Planning
- Problem-solving
- Providing feedback
- Prioritising
- Reviewing
- Setting objectives
- Stress management
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 How to select and successfully apply different methods for communicating with people across an area of responsibility. 2 The importance of confirming/clarifying the work required in your area of responsibility with your manager and how to do this effectively. 3 How to identify and take due account of health and safety issues in the planning, allocation and monitoring of work. 4 How to produce a plan of work for your area of responsibility, including how to identify any priorities or critical activities and the available resources. 5 How to identify sustainable resources and ensure their effective use when planning the work for your area of responsibility. 6 The importance of seeking views from people working in your area and how to take account of their views in producing the plan of work. 7 The values, ethics, beliefs, faith, cultural conventions, perceptions and expectations of any team members from a different country or culture and how your own values, ethics, beliefs, faith, cultural conventions, perceptions, expectations, use of language, tone of voice and body language may appear to them. 8 Why it is important to allocate work to individuals and/or teams on a fair basis and how to do so effectively. 9 Why it is important that individuals and/or teams are briefed on allocated work and the standard or level of expected performance and how to do so effectively. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>10 The importance of showing individuals and/or teams how their work fits with the vision and objectives of the area and those of the organisation.</p> <p>11 Ways of encouraging individuals and/or teams to ask questions and/or seek clarification in relation to the work which they have been allocated.</p> <p>12 Effective ways of regularly and fairly monitoring the progress and quality of work of individuals and/or teams against the standards or level of expected performance.</p> <p>13 How to provide prompt and constructive feedback to individuals and/or teams.</p> <p>14 Why it is important to monitor your area for conflict and how to identify the cause(s) of conflict when it occurs and deal with it promptly and effectively.</p> <p>15 How to take account of diversity and inclusion issues when supporting and encouraging individuals and/or teams to complete the work they have been allocated.</p> <p>16 Why it is important to identify unacceptable or poor performance by individuals and/or teams and how to discuss the cause(s) and agree ways of improving performance with them.</p> <p>17 The type of problems and unforeseen events that may occur and how to support individuals and/or teams in dealing with them.</p> <p>18 The additional support and/or resources which individuals and/or teams might require to help them complete their work and how to assist in providing this.</p> <p>19 How to select and successfully apply different methods for encouraging, motivating and supporting individuals and/or teams to complete the work they have been allocated and improve their performance, and for recognising their achievements.</p> <p>20 How to log information on the ongoing performance of individuals and/or teams and use this information for formal performance appraisal purposes.</p> <p>21 The importance of reviewing and updating plans of work for your area in the light of developments, how to reallocate work and resources and how to clearly communicate the changes to those affected.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector requirements for the development or maintenance of knowledge, understanding and skills. 2 Industry/sector specific legislation, regulations, guidelines, codes of practice relating to carrying out work. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The individuals and/or teams in your area of responsibility. 2 The vision and objectives for your area of responsibility. 3 The vision and objectives of the overall organisation. 4 The work required in your area of responsibility. 5 The available resources for undertaking the required work. 6 The plan of work for your area of responsibility. 7 The organisation's written health and safety policy statement and associated information and requirements. 8 Your organisation's policy and procedures in terms of personal development. 9 Organisational standards or level of expected performance. 10 Organisational policies and procedures for dealing with poor performance. 11 Organisational grievance and disciplinary policies and procedures. 12 Organisational performance appraisal systems. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 14 (D6): Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Confirm the work required in your area of responsibility with your manager and seek clarification, where necessary, on any outstanding points and issues.						
2 Plan how the work will be undertaken, seeking views from people in your area of responsibility, identifying any priorities or critical activities and making best use of the available resources.						
3 Ensure that work is allocated to individuals and/or teams on a fair basis taking account of skills, knowledge and understanding, experience and workloads and the opportunity for development.						
4 Ensure that individuals and/or teams are briefed on allocated work, showing how it fits with the vision and objectives for the area and the overall organisation, and the standard or level of expected performance.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
5 Recognise and seek to find out about differences in expectations and working methods of any team members from a different country or culture and promote ways of working that take account of their expectations and maximise productivity.						
6 Encourage individuals and/or team members to ask questions, make suggestions and seek clarification in relation to allocated work.						
7 Monitor the progress and quality of the work of individuals and/or teams on a regular and fair basis against the standard or level of expected performance and provide prompt and constructive feedback.						
8 Support individuals and/or teams in identifying and dealing with problems and unforeseen events.						
9 Motivate individual and/or teams to complete the work they have been allocated and provide, where requested and where possible, any additional support and/or resources to help completion.						
10 Monitor your area for conflict, identifying the cause(s) when it occurs and dealing with it promptly and effectively.						
11 Identify unacceptable or poor performance, discuss the cause(s) and agree ways of improving performance with individuals and/or teams.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
12 Recognise successful completion of significant pieces of work or work activities by individuals and/or teams.						
13 Use information collected on the performance of individuals and/or teams in any formal appraisals of performance.						
14 Review and update plans of work for your area, clearly communicating any changes to those affected.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 14 (D6): Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
2 You prioritise objectives and plan work to make best use of time and resources.						
3 You make time available to support others.						
4 You take personal responsibility for making things happen.						
5 You show an awareness of your own values, motivations and emotions.						
6 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
7 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						
8 You seek to understand people's needs and motivations.						
9 You take pride in delivering high-quality work.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
10 You are vigilant for possible risks and hazards.						
11 You encourage and support others to make the best use of their abilities.						
12 You use a range of leadership styles appropriate to different people and situations.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 15: Provide learning opportunities for colleagues

Unit code: D7

Unit credit: 11

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about supporting colleagues in identifying their learning needs and helping to provide opportunities to address these needs.

Encouraging colleagues to take responsibility for their own learning is an aspect of this unit as is your role in providing an ‘environment’, for example, in your team or area of responsibility, in which learning is valued.

For the purposes of this unit, ‘colleagues’ means those people for whom you have line management responsibility.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for team leaders, first line managers, middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **D3: Recruit, select and keep colleagues**, **D5: Allocate and check work in your team**, **D6: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility** and **D13: Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *K1: Make sure your staff can do their work*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which may be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in providing learning opportunities for colleagues. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Coaching
- Communicating
- Demonstrating
- Empowering
- Information management
- Leadership
- Mentoring
- Motivating
- Prioritising
- Planning
- Providing feedback
- Reviewing
- Setting objectives
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The benefits of learning for individuals and organisations and how to promote these to colleagues. 2 Ways in which you can develop an 'environment' in which learning is valued and willingness and efforts to learn are recognised. 3 Why it is important to encourage colleagues to take responsibility for their own learning. 4 How to provide fair, regular and useful feedback to colleagues on their work performance. 5 How to identify learning needs based on identified gaps between the requirements of colleagues' work roles and their current knowledge, understanding and skills. 6 How the values, ethics, beliefs, faith, cultural conventions, perceptions and expectations of any people from other countries or cultures may impact on their personal development and learning. 7 How to prioritise learning needs of colleagues, including taking account of organisational needs and priorities and the personal and career development needs of colleagues. 8 The range of different learning styles and how to support colleagues in identifying the particular learning style(s) or combination of learning styles which works best for them. 9 Different types of learning activities, their advantages and disadvantages and the required resources (for example, time, fees, substitute staff). 10 How/where to identify and obtain information on different learning activities. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>11 Why it is important for colleagues to have a written development plan and what it should contain (for example, identified learning needs, learning activities to be undertaken and the learning objectives to be achieved, timescales and required resources).</p> <p>12 How to set learning objectives which are SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic and Time-Bound).</p> <p>13 Sources of specialist expertise in relation to identifying and providing learning for colleagues.</p> <p>14 What type of support colleagues might need to undertake learning activities, the resources needed and the types of obstacles they may face and how they can be resolved.</p> <p>15 How to evaluate whether a learning activity has achieved the desired learning objectives.</p> <p>16 The importance of regularly reviewing and updating written development plans in the light of performance, any learning activities undertaken and any wider changes.</p> <p>17 How to take account of equality legislation, any relevant codes of practice and general diversity and inclusion issues in providing learning opportunities for colleagues.</p>		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>1 Industry/sector requirements for the development or maintenance of knowledge, skills and understanding and professional development.</p> <p>2 Learning issues and specific initiatives and arrangements that apply within the industry/sector.</p> <p>3 Working culture and practices of the industry/sector.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Relevant information on the purpose, objectives and plans of your team or area of responsibility or the wider organisation. <li>2 The work roles of colleagues, including the limits of their responsibilities and their personal work objectives. <li>3 The current knowledge, understanding and skills of colleagues. <li>4 Identified gaps in the knowledge, understanding and skills of colleagues. <li>5 Identified learning needs of colleagues. <li>6 Learning style(s) or combinations of styles preferred by colleagues. <li>7 The written development plans of colleagues. <li>8 Sources of specialist expertise available in/to your organisation in relation to identifying and providing learning for colleagues. <li>9 Learning activities and resources available in/to your organisation. <li>10 Your organisation's policies in relation to equality and diversity. <li>11 Your organisation's policies and procedures in relation to learning. <li>12 Your organisation's performance appraisal systems. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 15 (D7): Provide learning opportunities for colleagues

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Promote the benefits of learning to colleagues and make sure that their willingness and efforts to learn are recognised.						
2 Give colleagues fair, regular and useful feedback on their work performance, discussing and agreeing how they can improve.						
3 Work with colleagues to identify and prioritise learning needs based on any gaps between the requirements of their work roles and their current knowledge, understanding and skills.						
4 Help colleagues to identify the learning style(s) or combination of styles which works best for them and ensure that these are taken into account in identifying and undertaking learning activities.						
5 Work with colleagues to identify and obtain information on a range of possible learning activities to address identified learning needs.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Recognise and seek to find out about differences in expectations and working methods of any team members from a different country or culture and promote ways of working that take account of their expectations and maximise productivity.						
7 Discuss and agree, with each colleague, a development plan which includes learning activities to be undertaken, the learning objectives to be achieved, the required resources and timescales.						
8 Work with colleagues to recognise and make use of unplanned learning opportunities.						
9 Seek and make use of specialist expertise in relation to identifying and providing learning for colleagues.						
10 Support colleagues in undertaking learning activities making sure any required resources are made available and making efforts to remove any obstacles to learning.						
11 Evaluate, in discussion with each colleague, whether the learning activities they have undertaken have achieved the desired outcomes and provide positive feedback on the learning experience.						
12 Work with colleagues to update their development plan in the light of performance, any learning activities undertaken and any wider changes.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
13 Encourage colleagues to take responsibility for their own learning, including practising and reflecting on what they have learned.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 15 (D7): Provide learning opportunities for colleagues

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise the opportunities presented by the diversity of people.						
2 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
3 You make time available to support others.						
4 You seek to understand individuals' needs, feelings and motivations and take an active interest in their concerns.						
5 You encourage and support others to make the best use of their abilities.						
6 You recognise the achievements and the success of others.						
7 You inspire others with the excitement of learning.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You confront performance issues and sort them out directly with the people involved.						
9 You say no to unreasonable requests.						
10 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 16 Build and manage teams

Unit code: D9

Unit credit: 8

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about building a team and managing it through its various stages of growth. It covers teams set up for a particular project or to carry out a specific task and also teams that are ongoing. It is equally relevant to cases where the manager has to set up the team from scratch and to those situations where the manager inherits an existing team and needs to help it to function effectively.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for any manager who is required to lead a team.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B5: Provide leadership for your team**, **D1: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues**, **D3: Recruit, select and keep colleagues**, **D8: Help team members address problems affecting their performance**, **D10: Reduce and manage conflict in your team** and **D13: Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in building and managing teams. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Acting assertively
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Involving others
- Leadership
- Monitoring
- Motivating

- Obtaining feedback
- Problem-solving
- Providing feedback
- Setting objectives
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The principles of effective communication and how to apply them. 2 How to maximise communication when managing remote teams using communications technology (including instant messaging, virtual meetings, conference calls and internet/intranet forums for sharing knowledge). 3 How to identify the diversity of expertise, knowledge, skills and attitudes required to achieve the team purpose. 4 The importance of selecting team members with the required expertise, knowledge and skills and different personalities so they can play complementary roles within the team, and how to do so. 5 The importance of agreeing with team members the behaviours that are likely to help achievement of the team purpose and those that are likely to hinder progress and should be avoided. 6 How to help team members to understand their unique contribution to the team purpose, the contributions expected of fellow team members and how these complement and support each other. 7 The importance of providing opportunities for team members to get to know each other's strengths and weaknesses and build mutual respect and trust. 8 How to encourage team members to get to know each other's strengths and weaknesses and build mutual respect and trust. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<p>9 The importance of encouraging open communication between team members, and how to do so.</p> <p>10 How to provide feedback to team members to enhance the performance of fellow team members and the team as a whole.</p> <p>11 The importance of allowing time for the team to develop through its stages of growth (forming, storming, norming, performing), and how to do so.</p> <p>12 The importance of celebrating team and individual successes together and commiserating together when things go wrong.</p> <p>13 Ways of refocusing the team's energy on achieving its purpose.</p>		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for building and managing teams.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 The purpose of the team and what has to be achieved.		
2 The required mix of expertise, knowledge and skills to achieve the team purpose.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 16 (D9): Build and manage teams

What you must do

To achieve this element you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Clearly articulate the purpose of the team - what it has to achieve, and why a team rather than an individual approach is required.						
2 Identify the diversity of expertise, knowledge, skills and attitudes required to achieve the team purpose.						
3 Identify team members' expertise, knowledge, skills and attitudes and agree their particular roles within the team.						
4 Use team selection and development processes to develop any expertise, knowledge, skills and attitudes lacking in the team.						
5 Agree with team members the behaviours that are likely to help the achievement of the team purpose and those that should be avoided because they are likely to hinder progress.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Help team members understand their unique contribution to the team, the contributions expected of fellow team members and how these complement and support each other.						
7 Provide opportunities for team members to get to know each other's strengths and weaknesses and build mutual respect and trust.						
8 Allow time for the team to develop through its stages of growth.						
9 Help the team seize opportunities presented by changes in the team composition and support the introduction of new team members.						
10 Encourage team members to share problems with each other and solve these creatively together.						
11 Encourage open communication between team members, including providing feedback designed to enhance the performance of fellow team members and the team as a whole.						
12 Review the performance of the team at appropriate points and evaluate how well its purpose is being achieved.						
13 Celebrate team and individual successes together, and acknowledge when things go wrong, before refocusing the team's energy on achieving its purpose.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
14 Disband the team if and when its purpose has been achieved and it is no longer required for other purposes.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 16 (D9): Build and manage teams

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
2 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
3 You encourage and support others to make best use of their abilities.						
4 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						
5 You check individuals' commitment to their roles in a specific course of action.						
6 You create a sense of common purpose.						
7 You articulate a vision that generates excitement, enthusiasm and commitment.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You identify and work with people and organisations that can provide support for your work.						
9 You work to develop an atmosphere of professionalism and mutual support.						
10 You recognise when there are conflicts, acknowledge the feelings and views of all parties, and redirect people's energy towards a common goal.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 17: Reduce and manage conflict in your team

Unit code: D10

Unit credit: 5

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing conflicts between members of your team. It covers taking pre-emptive action to avoid conflicts occurring and working with team members to resolve problems when they emerge.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended particularly for first line and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B8: Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements**, **D1: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues**, **D8: Help team members address problems affecting their performance** and **D9: Build and manage teams** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic ‘skills’ that need to be applied in managing conflict in your team. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Empathising
- Evaluating
- Information management
- Managing conflict
- Monitoring
- Obtaining feedback

- Problem-solving
- Providing feedback
- Questioning
- Reviewing
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The principles of effective communication and how to apply them. 2 How to help team members understand how the roles of different team members interface, complement and support each other. 3 How to identify and address any issues with organisational structures, systems or procedures that are likely to give rise to conflict. 4 The importance of identifying potential conflicts between team members and taking pre-emptive action to avoid these, and how to do so. 5 The importance of giving team members opportunities to discuss with you serious problems that directly or indirectly affect their work, and how to encourage team members to do so. 6 The importance of taking prompt action to bring up and deal with conflicts when they arise and when the team members concerned are not able to resolve the conflicts themselves. 7 Ways of dealing with conflicts when they arise and what types of action should be taken and when. 8 The importance of acknowledging and showing respect for team members' emotions regarding the conflict and how to seek to manage any negative emotions. 9 How to identify impartially the causes of the conflict, giving all parties opportunities to present the facts and their perceptions about the conflict. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<p>10 The importance of identifying and agreeing with team members how to resolve the conflict, without apportioning blame, and how to do so.</p> <p>11 When to seek help from colleagues or specialists.</p> <p>12 The importance of complying with organisational and legal requirements when resolving conflicts.</p> <p>13 The importance of maintaining complete, accurate and confidential records of conflicts and their outcomes, and how to do so.</p>		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for managing conflict in your team.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<p>1 The standards of work and behaviour expected of team members.</p> <p>2 How the roles of different team members interface, complement and support each other.</p> <p>3 The organisational structures, systems and procedures that are likely to give rise to conflict.</p> <p>4 The range of specialists inside and outside of the organisation and colleagues.</p> <p>5 Organisational and legal requirements for resolving conflicts and maintaining records of conflicts and their outcomes.</p>		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 17 (D10): Reduce and manage conflict in your team

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Communicate clearly to team members the standards of work and behaviour expected of them.						
2 Help team members understand how the roles of different team members interface, complement and support each other.						
3 Identify and address any issues with organisational structures, systems or procedures that are likely to give rise to conflict.						
4 Identify potential conflicts between team members and take pre-emptive action to avoid these.						
5 Encourage team members to resolve their own problems and conflicts amongst themselves.						
6 Take prompt action to deal with conflicts when the team members concerned are not able to resolve the conflicts themselves.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Acknowledge and show respect for team members' emotions regarding the conflict and seek to manage any negative emotions.						
8 Investigate impartially the causes of the conflict, giving all parties opportunities to present the facts and their perceptions about the conflict.						
9 Identify and agree with team members how to resolve the conflict, without apportioning blame.						
10 Seek help from colleagues or specialists, where necessary.						
11 Comply with organisational and legal requirements when resolving conflicts.						
12 Maintain complete, accurate and confidential records of conflicts and their outcomes.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 17 (D10): Reduce and manage conflict in your team

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You respond quickly to crises and problems with a proposed course of action.						
2 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You show respect for the views and actions of others.						
5 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
6 You confront performance issues and resolve them directly with the people involved.						
7 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You protect your own and others' work against negative impacts.						
9 You keep confidential information secure.						
10 You recognise when there are conflicts, acknowledge the feelings and views of all parties, and redirect people's energy towards a common goal.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 18: Lead meetings

Unit code: D11

Unit credit: 4

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about leading meetings in order to achieve their objectives, which may be to solve problems, take decisions, consult with people or to exchange information and knowledge.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for managers at all levels.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **D12: Participate in meetings**, **E10: Take effective decisions** and **E11: Communicate information and knowledge** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in leading meetings. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Building consensus
- Communicating
- Consulting
- Decision-making
- Information management
- Involving others
- Leadership
- Obtaining feedback
- Planning
- Presenting information
- Providing feedback
- Setting objectives
- Time management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of establishing the purpose and objectives of the meeting and how to do so. 2 The importance of confirming a meeting is the best way to achieve these objectives. 3 The importance of preparing how you will lead the meeting and how to do so. 4 How to identify who needs to participate in the meeting. 5 The importance of inviting participants, giving them sufficient notice to enable them to attend. 6 The importance of informing participants of the role they will be expected to play, the preparation they need to do and the importance of the meeting. 7 How to identify relevant information participants require in advance of the meeting. 8 The importance of circulating relevant information in advance and, if required, briefing participants individually on the content and purpose of the meeting and their roles. 9 The importance of setting a fixed time for the meeting to begin and end and allocating time appropriately for each agenda item. 10 How to allocate time appropriately for each agenda item. 11 The importance of stating the purpose of the meeting at the start and checking that all participants understand why they are present. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>12 The importance of clarifying specific objectives at the beginning of each agenda item.</p> <p>13 The importance of encouraging all participants to make clear, concise and constructive contributions from their perspectives, whilst acknowledging and building on the contributions of other participants, and how to do so.</p> <p>14 The importance of discouraging unhelpful comments and digressions, refocusing attention on the objectives of the meeting, and how to do so.</p> <p>15 How to manage time flexibly, giving more time to particular agenda items, if necessary, whilst ensuring the key objectives are met and participants are kept informed of changes in the agenda.</p> <p>16 The importance of summarising the discussion at appropriate times and allocating action points to participants at the end of each agenda item and how to do so.</p> <p>17 The importance of taking decisions within the meeting’s authority, remit or terms of reference and how to do so.</p> <p>18 The importance of checking that decisions and action points are accurately recorded and promptly communicated to those who need to know.</p> <p>19 How to evaluate whether the purpose and objectives of the meeting have been achieved and how future meetings could be made more effective.</p>		
Industry/sector specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for leading meetings.		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 The people who need to participate and the roles they will be expected to play. <li>2 The types and sources of information required in advance of the meeting. <li>3 The meeting's authority, remit or terms of reference. <li>4 Any formal procedures or standing orders that apply to the meeting. <li>5 The people who are affected by the decisions and need to know about them. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 18 (D11): Lead meetings

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Establish the purpose and objectives of the meeting and confirm that a meeting is the best way to achieve these objectives.						
2 Prepare carefully how you will lead the meeting and identify who needs to participate.						
3 Invite participants, giving them sufficient notice to enable them to attend and stating: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the importance of the meeting the role they will be expected to play, and the preparation they need to do. 						
4 Circulate relevant information in advance and, if required, brief participants individually on the content and purpose of the meeting and their roles.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
5 Set a fixed time for the meeting to begin and end and allocate time appropriately for each agenda item.						
6 State the purpose of the meeting at the start and check that all participants understand why they are present.						
7 Clarify specific objectives at the beginning of each agenda item.						
8 Encourage all participants to make clear, concise and constructive contributions from their perspectives, whilst acknowledging and building on the contributions of other participants.						
9 Discourage unhelpful comments and digressions, refocusing attention on the objectives of the meeting.						
10 Manage time flexibly, giving more time to particular agenda items, if necessary, whilst ensuring key objectives are met and participants are kept informed of changes in the agenda.						
11 Summarise the discussion at appropriate times and allocate action points to participants at the end of each agenda item.						
12 Take decisions within the meeting's authority, remit or terms of reference.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
13 Observe any formal procedures or standing orders that apply to the meeting.						
14 Check that decisions and action points are accurately recorded and promptly communicated to those who need to know.						
15 Evaluate whether the purpose and objectives of the meeting have been achieved and how future meetings could be made more effective.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 18 (D11): Lead meetings

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You address multiple demands without losing focus or energy.						
2 You show respect for the views and actions of others.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
5 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
6 You make best use of existing sources of information.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You check the validity and reliability of information.						
8 You present ideas and arguments convincingly and in ways that strike a chord with people.						
9 You articulate the assumptions made and risks involved in understanding a situation.						
10 You take timely decisions that are realistic for the situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 19: Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance

Unit code:	D13
Unit credit:	5
Unit level:	7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about supporting individuals to develop and maintain their performance at work. These may be people in your own team or individuals from another work group to whom you are providing support.

This unit is based on a commonly-used coaching model where you and the individual clearly agree the improvements in performance required and plan a step-by-step process to achieve a desired standard. You will usually help the individual to develop new skills and experiment with alternative behaviours in a safe environment before applying these for real in the workplace. You will work with the individual to monitor their progress over time, providing specific feedback to help them progress, until they have achieved the desired standard or no longer need your support in developing and/or maintaining their progress.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended particularly for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **D7: Provide learning opportunities for colleagues**, **D8: Help team members address problems affecting their performance** and **D9: Build and manage teams** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in supporting individuals to improve their performance. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Active listening
- Analysing
- Asking powerful questions
- Assessing
- Communicating
- Empathising
- Inspiring
- Learning
- Monitoring
- Motivating
- Planning
- Providing feedback
- Reviewing
- Risk management
- Self-assessment
- Setting objectives
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 How to identify the particular needs, abilities and preferences of individuals and to take these into account when planning and providing support. 2 The principles, methods, tools and techniques involved in planning and providing support to individuals to improve their performance. 3 The principles, methods, tools and techniques for assessing an individual's performance. 4 The importance of establishing with individuals the course of action, the areas of performance to be targeted and the standard of performance they want to achieve. 5 The principles, methods, tools and techniques for assessing an individual's knowledge, skills and personal qualities and identifying learning needs, and the importance of exploring these with the individual. 6 How to identify obstacles which could hinder an individual's progress and the importance of removing these obstacles. 7 Learning and development opportunities for the individual to develop new skills and experiment with alternative behaviours in a safe environment. 8 The importance of encouraging individuals to identify and seize opportunities to apply their newly-developed skills and behaviours to their work. 9 How to identify risks involved in the application of newly-developed skills and behaviours to the individual's work and how to reduce these risks to levels which are acceptable to them and the organisation. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
10 The principles, methods, tools and techniques involved in monitoring individuals' progress of developing their performance.		
11 The principles, methods, tools and techniques involved in providing specific feedback to improve their skills, reinforce effective behaviours and enhance their motivation to achieve the desired standard of performance.		
12 Alternative approaches and how to make use of these if the individual is not making satisfactory progress.		
13 The importance of agreeing with the individual when they have achieved the desired standard of performance, or when they no longer require your support.		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for supporting individuals to improve their performance.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Individual's needs, abilities and preferences.		
2 Possible obstacles, either organisational or individual related, which could hinder the individual's progress.		
3 Risks to individuals when applying their newly-developed skills and behaviours to their work.		
4 Sources of advice, guidance and support from colleagues and/or specialists.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 19 (D13): Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Support the individual in identifying their particular needs, abilities and preferences and take these into account when planning and providing support.						
2 Ensure that the support requirements of the individual are in line with the business objectives of the organisation.						
3 Establish with the individual: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the area(s) in which they want to develop their performance • the standard of performance they wish to achieve • why they want to develop their performance • the support they can expect from you, and the commitment you expect from them. 						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
4 Establish with the individual: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the process by which you will support them. the timescale of the process the frequency and duration of meetings points at which progress will be reviewed how progress will be measured and assessed. 						
5 Explore with the individual the skills they need to develop and the behaviours they need to change in order to meet the desired standard of performance.						
6 Explore with the individual obstacles which could hinder their progress and how to remove these obstacles.						
7 Plan with the individual how they can develop new skills and behaviours in a logical step-by-step sequence.						
8 Provide opportunities for the individual to develop new skills and experiment with alternative behaviours in a safe environment.						
9 Encourage the individual to identify and seize opportunities to apply their newly-developed skills and behaviours to their work.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
10 Explore with the individual any risks involved in applying their newly-developed skills and behaviours to their work and help them plan how to reduce these risks to levels which are acceptable to them and the organisation.						
11 Encourage the individual to reflect on their progress and articulate their thoughts and feelings about it.						
12 Monitor the individual's progress and provide specific feedback designed to improve their skills, reinforce effective behaviours and enhance their motivation to achieve the desired standard of performance.						
13 Use alternative approaches or enlist the support of colleagues and/or specialists, if the individual is not making satisfactory progress.						
14 Agree with the individual when they have achieved the desired standard of performance, or when they no longer require your support.						
15 Encourage and empower individuals to take responsibility for developing and maintaining their own self-awareness, performance and impact.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 19 (D13): Support individuals to develop and maintain their performance

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You constantly seek to develop performance.						
2 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
3 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
4 You make time available to support others.						
5 You encourage and support others to make best use of their abilities.						
6 You give feedback to others to help them develop their performance.						
7 You recognise the achievements and the success of others.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
8 You inspire others with the excitement of learning.						
9 You confront performance issues and resolve them directly with the people involved.						
10 You identify clearly the value and benefits to people of a proposed course of action.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 20: Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure

Unit code: D14

Unit credit: 6

Unit level: 6

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about initiating and following your organisation's disciplinary procedure in response to misconduct or unsatisfactory performance of a member of your team.

All employing organisations are required to have disciplinary and grievance procedures. As a minimum, these must meet the requirements laid down in relevant employment legislation. However, many organisations have developed more detailed and extensive disciplinary procedures and associated rules to reflect their specific contexts and requirements.

This unit describes the minimum standard of performance expected of managers when they are implementing disciplinary procedures in line with legal and organisational requirements. To meet this standard, managers need both sound technical knowledge of the procedures and well-developed cognitive and interpersonal skills.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for line managers who have to deal with misconduct or unsatisfactory performance of members of their team. It is **not** designed for human resources specialists who are required to develop disciplinary procedures and provide specialist support to line managers who are implementing them.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **D15: Initiate and follow grievance procedure** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in implementing disciplinary procedure. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Acting assertively
- Analysing
- Communicating
- Decision-making

- Empathising
- Interviewing
- Monitoring
- Presenting information
- Questioning
- Reporting
- Researching

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of fully informing individuals about the standards of conduct and performance expected of them and your organisation’s current procedure for dealing with misconduct or unsatisfactory performance. 2 How to carry out investigations to establish facts relating to any misconduct or unsatisfactory performance. 3 Informal approaches to dealing with cases of minor misconduct or unsatisfactory performance, and when this type of approach is likely to resolve the situation effectively. 4 The differences between misconduct, gross misconduct and unsatisfactory performance, and how each should be handled. 5 The importance of following your organisation’s formal disciplinary procedure in serious cases of misconduct or unsatisfactory performance. 6 The importance of communicating clearly, concisely and objectively, and how to do so. 7 How to keep full and accurate records throughout the disciplinary process and store these confidentially as long as, but no longer than, necessary. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Industry/sector requirements for supporting individuals to improve their performance. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your organisation's procedures for dealing with misconduct or unsatisfactory performance. 2 The standards of conduct and performance expected of individuals. 3 Sources of advice, guidance and support from colleagues, human resources or legal specialists. 4 The limits of your own knowledge, skills and competence. 5 Your organisation's policies and procedures for keeping full and accurate records. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 20 (D14): Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Keep individuals fully informed about the standards of conduct and performance expected of them and your organisation's current procedure for dealing with misconduct or unsatisfactory performance.						
2 Seek support from colleagues or human resources or legal specialists on any aspects of implementing disciplinary procedures about which you are unsure.						
3 Carry out necessary investigations promptly to establish the facts relating to any misconduct or unsatisfactory performance.						
4 Take preventative measures to resolve issues and deal with cases of minor misconduct or unsatisfactory performance informally, where you consider that an informal approach is likely to resolve the situation effectively.						
5 Follow your organisation's formal disciplinary procedure in serious cases of misconduct or unsatisfactory performance.						
6 Keep full and accurate records throughout the disciplinary process and store these confidentially as long as, but no longer than, necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 20 (D14): Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
4 You give feedback to others to help them improve their performance.						
5 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
6 You act within the limits of your authority.						
7 You consult with internal and/or external experts when necessary.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You say no to unreasonable requests.						
9 You confront performance issues and resolve them directly with the people involved.						
10 You keep confidential information secure.						
11 You work to develop an atmosphere of professionalism and mutual support.						
12 You take and implement difficult and/or unpopular decisions, if necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 21: Initiate and follow grievance procedure

Unit code: D15

Unit credit: 6

Unit level: 6

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about initiating and following your organisation's grievance procedure in response to a concern, problem or complaint raised by a member of your team.

All employing organisations are required to have disciplinary and grievance procedures. As a minimum, these must meet the requirements laid down in relevant employment legislation. However, many organisations have developed more detailed and extensive grievance procedures to reflect their specific contexts and requirements.

This unit describes the minimum standard of performance expected of managers when they are implementing grievance procedures in line with legal and organisational requirements. To meet this standard, managers need both sound technical knowledge of the procedures and well-developed cognitive and interpersonal skills.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for line managers who have to deal with potential or actual grievances raised by members of their team. It is **not** designed for human resources specialists who are required to develop grievance procedures and provide specialist support to line managers who are implementing them.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **D14: Initiate and follow disciplinary procedure** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in implementing grievance procedure. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Acting assertively
- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Empathising
- Managing conflict
- Presenting information
- Questioning
- Reporting
- Researching

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of fully informing individuals about your organisation’s current procedure for raising grievances. 2 Informal approaches to dealing with concerns, problems or complaints raised with you, and when this type of approach is likely to resolve the situation effectively. 3 The importance of following your organisation’s formal grievance procedure, and when to do so. 4 How to conduct a meeting with an individual to discuss their grievance. 5 How to investigate the grievance fully. 6 The importance of communicating clearly, concisely and objectively, and how to do so. 7 How to keep full and accurate records throughout the grievance process and store these confidentially as long as, but no longer than, necessary. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector requirements for implementing grievance procedures. 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your organisation’s procedure for dealing with grievances. 2 Sources of advice, guidance and support from colleagues, human resources or legal specialists. 3 Your organisation’s policies and procedures for keeping full and accurate records. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 21 (D15): Initiate and follow grievance procedure

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Keep individuals fully informed about your organisation's current procedure for raising grievances.						
2 Seek support from colleagues or human resources or legal specialists on any aspects of implementing grievance procedures about which you are unsure.						
3 Identify potential grievances and take preventative measures to resolve issues where possible.						
4 If an individual raises a concern, problem or complaint with you, seek to resolve the situation informally, if you consider that an informal approach is likely to resolve the situation effectively.						
5 Follow your organisation's formal grievance procedure, if an individual raises a grievance with you in writing.						
6 Keep full and accurate records throughout the grievance process and store these confidentially as long as, but no longer than, necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 21 (D15): Initiate and follow grievance procedure

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
4 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
5 You act within the limits of your authority.						
6 You consult with internal and/or external experts when necessary.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
8 You keep confidential information secure.						
9 You push for concrete information in an ambiguous situation.						
10 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 22: Manage redundancies in your area of responsibility

Unit code: D16

Unit credit: 5

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing situations when you are required to dismiss individuals who report to you for reasons of redundancy.

Due to closure or reorganisation of a business or changes in technology, working methods or trading patterns, it is sometimes necessary to make individuals redundant. The strategic decision-making and change- management processes leading to the redundancies are dealt with in other units.

This unit focuses on the sensitive and stressful function that line managers have to perform of dismissing some or all of their team members because of redundancies. This needs to be done fairly and strictly in line with your organisation's policy and relevant legislation. It also requires strong interpersonal skills to treat those made redundant with consideration and compassion whilst ensuring that those remaining in employment are reassured.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for line managers who have to dismiss individuals in their team for reasons of redundancy. It is **not** designed for senior managers who make the strategic decisions about the number of redundancies and the selection criteria, nor is it designed for human resources specialists who develop redundancy policies and plans and provide specialist support to line managers who are implementing them.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **B8: Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership. Human resource specialists should refer to the Personnel Standards *P11: Develop a strategy and plan for managing changes in people resourcing* and *P33: Operate redundancy procedures*, which describe their responsibilities.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing redundancies in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Acting assertively
- Communicating
- Empathising
- Motivating
- Reporting
- Stress management
- Valuing and supporting others

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of communicating information clearly, concisely and accurately, and how to do so. 2 How to break news to individuals selected for dismissal for reasons of redundancy clearly, considerately and confidentially. 3 The importance of providing counselling both for individuals selected for dismissal for reasons of redundancy and those who remain in employment, where appropriate. 4 The importance of complying fully with your organisation's redundancy policy and relevant legislation throughout the process. 5 The importance of keeping individuals who remain in employment informed about the process, without breaching confidentiality, and how to do so in ways that maintain their confidence and morale. 6 How to keep full and accurate records of the redundancy process and store these confidentially as long as, but no longer than, necessary. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector requirements for managing redundancies. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The limits of your own knowledge, skills, competence and authority. 2 Your organisation's redundancy policy and appeals procedure. 3 Sources of advice, guidance and support from colleagues or human resources specialists. 4 The reasons why it is necessary to make redundancies. 5 The numbers of individuals being dismissed for reasons of redundancy. 6 The methods and criteria for selecting individuals for redundancy. 7 The process and timescales for the redundancies. 8 The methods for calculating any redundancy payments. 9 Any consultation about the redundancies that has taken place with staff and their representatives. 10 Any alternative employment opportunities and how to decide which opportunities would be appropriate to offer to individuals. 11 Any counselling available for individuals selected for dismissal for reasons of redundancy or for those who remain in employment. 12 Your organisation's policies and procedures for keeping full and accurate records. 13 Your organisation's confidentiality policies and procedures. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 22 (D16): Manage redundancies in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
<p>1 Seek support from colleagues or human resources specialists on any aspects of managing redundancies about which you are unsure.</p> <p>2 Provide people in your area of responsibility with full, clear and accurate information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • your organisation’s redundancy policy and any appeals procedure • the reasons why it is necessary to make redundancies • any consultation about the redundancies which has taken place with staff and their representatives • the number of individuals being dismissed for reasons of redundancy • the methods and criteria used to select individuals for redundancy • any alternative employment opportunities and/or counselling available • the process and timescale for the redundancies • the method of calculating any redundancy payments. 						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
3 Break the news to individuals selected for dismissal for reasons of redundancy clearly, considerately and confidentially.						
4 Keep individuals who remain in employment informed about the process, without breaching confidentiality, in ways that maintain their confidence and morale.						
5 Comply fully with your organisation's redundancy policy and relevant legislation throughout the process.						
6 Keep full and accurate records of the redundancy process and store these confidentially as long as, but no longer than, necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 22 (D16): Manage redundancies in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
2 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
3 You show empathy with others' needs, feelings and motivations and take an active interest in their concerns.						
4 You make time available to support others.						
5 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
6 You act within the limits of your authority.						
7 You act to uphold individuals' rights.						
8 You keep confidential information secure.						
9 You model behaviour that shows respect, helpfulness and cooperation.						
10 You implement difficult and/or unpopular decisions, if necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 23: Manage finance for your area of responsibility

Unit code: E2

Unit credit: 14

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing finance in order to achieve the stated objectives for your area of responsibility. It involves developing and agreeing a master budget for your area and using this to monitor, evaluate and control performance and take action to deal with identified variances. Delegating responsibility for budgets for clearly defined activities is a key aspect of this unit.

The 'area of responsibility' may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B1: Develop and implement operational plans for your area of responsibility**, **E1: Manage a budget**, and **E8: Manage physical resources** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing finance for your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Questioning
- Consulting
- Monitoring
- Assessing
- Delegating
- Acting assertively
- Valuing and supporting others

- Negotiating
- Contingency-planning
- Information management
- Problem-solving
- Thinking systematically
- Leadership
- Motivating
- Planning
- Prioritising

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The purposes of budgetary systems. 2 The importance of agreeing financial responsibilities, including the limits of your authority, for your area with those you report to. 3 Where to get and how to evaluate the available financial information in order to be able to prepare a realistic master budget for your area. 4 The importance of taking account of the objectives and associated plans of your area in developing and operating the master budget. 5 How to identify opportunities and delegate responsibility for budgets. 6 The importance of consulting with colleagues in identifying priorities, potential problems and risks and generally preparing the budget for your area. 7 How to discuss, negotiate and confirm budgets with colleagues in your area and with people who control the finance and the key factors that should be covered. 8 How to establish systems to monitor and evaluate performance against budgets. 9 The importance of contingency plans and the type of contingencies that may occur. 10 The main causes of variances and how to identify them. 11 What different types of corrective action could be taken to address identified variances. 12 The importance of agreeing revisions to the budget and communicating the changes. 13 The importance of providing regular information on the financial performance of your area to relevant people and what they might want to know. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>14 The purposes of budgetary systems.</p> <p>15 The importance of agreeing financial responsibilities, including the limits of your authority, for your area with those you report to.</p> <p>16 Where to get and how to evaluate the available financial information in order to be able to prepare a realistic master budget for your area.</p> <p>17 The importance of taking account of the objectives and associated plans of your area in developing and operating the master budget.</p> <p>18 How to identify opportunities and delegate responsibility for budgets.</p> <p>19 The importance of consulting with colleagues in identifying priorities, potential problems and risks and generally preparing the budget for your area.</p> <p>20 How to discuss, negotiate and confirm budgets with colleagues in your area and with people who control the finance and the key factors that should be covered.</p> <p>21 How to establish systems to monitor and evaluate performance against budgets.</p> <p>22 The importance of contingency plans and the type of contingencies that may occur.</p> <p>23 The main causes of variances and how to identify them.</p> <p>24 What different types of corrective action could be taken to address identified variances.</p> <p>25 The importance of agreeing revisions to the budget and communicating the changes.</p> <p>26 The importance of providing regular information on the financial performance of your area to relevant people and what they might want to know.</p> <p>27 Types of fraudulent activities and how to identify them.</p> <p>28 How to encourage colleagues to think about ways of reducing expenditure and increasing income.</p> <p>29 How to review the financial performance of your area against the stated objectives.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Factors, processes and trends that are likely to affect financial management in your industry/sector. 2 Legal, regulatory and ethical requirements in the industry/sector. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The scope and nature of your area of responsibility including the vision, objectives and operational plans. 2 Your financial responsibilities, including the limits of your authority. 3 The people you report to in your organisation. 4 Financial information available in your organisation. 5 Activities for which budgets have been delegated. 6 The budgeting period(s) used in your organisation. 7 Organisational guidelines and procedures for the preparation and approval of budgets and for monitoring and reporting of performance against budgets and revising budgets. 8 The agreed master budget for your area, including delegated budgets. 9 Systems established for managing and evaluating performance against budgets. 10 Contingency plans put in place. 11 What to do and who to contact if you suspect fraud has been committed. 12 Who needs information on the financial performance of your area, what information they need, when they need it and in what format. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 23 (E2): Manage finance for your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Confirm your financial responsibilities, including the limits of your authority, with those you report to.						
2 Gather and evaluate available financial information and the objectives and associated plans for your area and consult with colleagues to identify priorities, potential problems and risks.						
3 Identify and make use of opportunities to delegate responsibility for budgets for clearly defined activities to colleagues in your area, providing them with the required ongoing support and resources.						
4 Discuss and, if appropriate, negotiate delegated budgets with colleagues and agree provisional budgets.						
5 Consult on and develop a realistic master budget for your area and submit it to the relevant people in the organisation for approval and to assist the overall financial planning process.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Discuss and, if appropriate, negotiate the proposed master budget for your area with the relevant people in the organisation and communicate the final budget to colleagues in your area.						
7 Establish systems to monitor and evaluate performance against delegated budgets and the master budget and put contingency plans in place.						
8 Identify the causes of any significant variances between what was budgeted for and what actually happened and discuss and ensure prompt corrective action is taken, obtaining agreement from the relevant people if required.						
9 Propose revisions to the master budget, if necessary, in response to variances and/or significant or unforeseen developments and discuss and agree the revisions with the relevant people.						
10 Provide ongoing information on the financial performance of your area to relevant people in your organisation.						
11 Advise the relevant people as soon as possible if you have identified evidence of any potentially fraudulent activities.						
12 Encourage colleagues in your area to think about and identify ways of reducing expenditure and increasing income, selecting and pursuing those ideas which have potential for implementation.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
13 Review the financial performance of your area, particularly in relation to achievement of the stated objectives, and identify improvements for the future.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 23 (E2): Manage finance for your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You act within the limits of your authority.						
2 You are vigilant for potential risks.						
3 You develop systems to gather and manage information and knowledge effectively, efficiently and ethically.						
4 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						
5 You respond quickly to crises and problems with a proposed course of action.						
6 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You prioritise objectives and plan work to make best use of time and resources.						
8 You use communication styles that are appropriate to different people and situations.						
9 You take and implement difficult and/or unpopular decisions, if necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 24: Obtain additional finance for the organisation

Unit code:	E3
Unit credit:	18
Unit level:	10

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about identifying the need for and obtaining additional finance to fund the organisation's proposed activities. The organisation may already be generating some surplus income through the ongoing supply of its products and/or services. This may be insufficient, however, to fund activities such as investment in new equipment or proposed changes to products and/or services and it is in instances such as these where additional finance might be required.

A key aspect of this unit is identifying types of finance and funding providers which are appropriate to the particular needs of the organisation.

Whilst you would be expected to draw on the expertise of financial specialists, you are not expected to be a financial specialist yourself.

For the purposes of this unit, an 'organisation' can mean a self-contained entity such as a private sector company, a charity or a local authority, or a significant operating unit, with a relative degree of autonomy, within a larger organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B3: Develop a strategic business plan for your organisation** and **B4: Put the strategic business plan into action** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *G3: Get finance for the business*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which **may** be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in obtaining additional finance for the organisation. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Thinking strategically
- Questioning
- Information management
- Evaluating
- Presenting information
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Risk management
- Prioritising
- Contingency-planning
- Monitoring
- Involving others
- Planning
- Forecasting
- Influencing and persuading
- Problem-solving
- Leadership
- Reviewing
- Negotiating

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Why organisations might need additional finance for their proposed activities. 2 Where to obtain and how to evaluate information in order to identify an organisation's requirement for additional finance. 3 Sources of specialist financial expertise and how to make effective use of them. 4 Different types of finance. 5 Different providers of finance. 6 How to evaluate the costs, benefits and risks of different types and providers of finance. 7 Criteria for selecting types and providers of finance which are appropriate to organisational needs and the views of stakeholders. 8 The importance of risk in obtaining additional finance and ways in which the level of risk can be identified and managed. 9 How to work out the full cost of obtaining finance from providers. 10 The importance of consulting with relevant people in the organisation and key stakeholders on proposals and recommendations for obtaining additional finance. 11 The importance of submitting clear proposals or bids or applications to potential providers of finance and allowing sufficient time for their submission and consideration. 12 The type of formal agreements that should be put in place with providers of finance and what they should cover. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<p>13 The type of actions that might need to be taken in the event of a shortfall in additional funding.</p> <p>14 Why it is necessary to put contingency plans in place in relation to obtaining additional finance and the type of contingencies that might occur.</p> <p>15 How to monitor the effectiveness of agreements put in place for providing additional finance.</p> <p>16 The changes that might need to be made to agreements for additional finance.</p>		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<p>1 The types and providers of finance that tend to be used in your industry or sector, and why they are preferred.</p> <p>2 Guidelines and codes of practice and any legislative, regulatory and ethical requirements in relation to types and providers of funding in your industry or sector.</p>		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<p>1 The vision, objectives and plans of the organisation.</p> <p>2 The proposed activities of the organisation, including those which require additional finance.</p> <p>3 The organisation's stakeholders and their views in relation to the financing of the organisation's activities.</p> <p>4 The current types and providers of finance used by the organisation and other potential types and providers of finance and their associated costs, benefits and risks.</p> <p>5 The particular needs of the organisation in terms of securing additional finance, including the organisation's attitude to risk.</p> <p>6 Relevant people in the organisation and any key stakeholders who should be consulted on proposals and recommendations for obtaining additional finance.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>7 Proposals or bids or applications submitted to providers of finance and how they have been progressed.</p> <p>8 Formal agreements with providers of additional finance to the organisation.</p> <p>9 The contingency plans that have been put in place in relation to additional finance.</p> <p>10 The specialist financial expertise currently used by your organisation and other potential sources of expertise.</p> <p>11 The systems in place for monitoring the effectiveness of the agreements for additional finance and identifying changes to agreements and improvements for the future.</p>		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 24 (E3): Obtain additional finance for the organisation

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify the additional finance required to fund the organisation's proposed activities.						
2 Seek and make effective use of specialist financial expertise.						
3 Evaluate the costs, benefits and risks of the current types and providers of finance used by the organisation and other potential types and providers of finance.						
4 Select the types of finance which are most appropriate to the needs of the organisation, taking account of levels of acceptable risk and views of stakeholders, and identify possible providers.						
5 Present fully-costed proposals and recommendations for obtaining additional finance to relevant people in the organisation and, where appropriate, any key stakeholders, and discuss and agree on potential providers of finance.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Ensure timely submission of clear proposals or bids or applications to potential providers of finance and seek regular updates on progress.						
7 Put formal agreements in place with providers for agreed amounts of finance at agreed times and, as appropriate, agreed costs and repayment schedules.						
8 Identify any shortfall in the level of additional funding obtained and take appropriate action.						
9 Put contingency plans in place to deal with any problems in the additional finance being made available and any changes to the level of additional finance required.						
10 Monitor the effectiveness of the agreements for providing additional finance, identifying and making changes where necessary and identifying improvements for the future.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 24 (E3): Obtain additional finance for the organisation

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You reflect regularly on your own and others' experiences, and use these to inform future action.						
2 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
3 You show sensitivity to stakeholders' needs and interests and manage these effectively.						
4 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						
5 You act within the limits of your authority.						
6 You identify and work with people and organisations that can provide support for your work.						
7 You constructively challenge the status quo and seek better alternatives.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You are vigilant for potential risks.						
9 You identify and raise ethical concerns.						
10 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
11 You work to a clearly defined vision of the future.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 25: Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility

Unit code: E6

Unit credit: 11

Unit level: 7

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is concerned with managing the overall health and safety process in your area of responsibility. It is intended to go beyond meeting health and safety legislation and move towards a situation where health and safety considerations are firmly embedded in the planning and decision-making processes and the ‘culture’ of your area of responsibility.

The ‘area of responsibility’ may be, for example, a branch or department or functional area or an operating site within an organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first-line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **D6: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility**, **E5: Ensure your own actions reduce risks to health and safety**, **E7: Ensure an effective organisational approach to health and safety** and **E8: Manage physical resources** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic ‘skills’ that need to be applied in ensuring health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Consulting
- Information management
- Decision-making
- Involving others
- Questioning
- Thinking systematically

- Monitoring
- Leadership
- Communicating
- Reviewing
- Presenting information
- Prioritising
- Reporting
- Planning

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Why health and safety in the workplace is important. 2 How and where to identify your personal responsibilities and liabilities under health and safety legislation. 3 How to keep up with legislative and other developments relating to health and safety. 4 The requirement for organisations to have a written health and safety policy statement. 5 How to communicate the written health and safety policy statement to people who work in your area of responsibility and other relevant parties. 6 How and when to review the application of the written health and safety policy statement in your area of responsibility and produce/provide findings to inform development. 7 How and when to consult with people in your area of responsibility or their representatives on health and safety issues. 8 Sources of specialist expertise in relation to health and safety. 9 Ways of developing a culture in your area of responsibility which puts health and safety first. 10 The type of hazards and risks that may arise in relation to health and safety - how to establish and use systems for identifying hazards and assessing risks and the type of actions that should be taken to control or eliminate them. 11 How to establish systems for monitoring, measuring and reporting on health and safety performance in your area of responsibility. 12 Why and how health and safety should inform planning and decision-making. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
13 The importance of setting a good example to others in relation to health and safety.		
14 The type of resources required to deal with health and safety issues.		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Sector-specific legislation, regulations, guidelines and codes of practice relating to health and safety.		
2 Health and safety risks, issues and developments which are particular to the industry or sector.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Other relevant parties with an interest in health and safety in your area of responsibility.		
2 The organisation's written health and safety policy statement and how it is communicated to people who work for the organisation, people in your area and to other relevant parties.		
3 Sources of specialist health and safety expertise used in your area of responsibility.		
4 The operational plans for your area of responsibility.		
5 The resources allocated to and across your area of responsibility for health and safety.		
6 Allocated responsibilities for health and safety in your area and the organisation in general.		
7 Systems in place in your area of responsibility for identifying hazards and assessing risks and taking action.		
8 Systems in place for monitoring, measuring and reporting of health and safety performance in your area of responsibility.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 25 (E6): Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify your personal responsibilities and liabilities under health and safety legislation.						
2 Ensure that the organisation's written health and safety policy statement is clearly communicated to all people in your area of responsibility and other relevant parties.						
3 Ensure that the health and safety policy statement is put into practice in your area of responsibility and is subject to review as situations change and at regular intervals and the findings passed to the appropriate people for consideration.						
4 Ensure regular consultation with people in your area of responsibility or their representatives on health and safety issues.						
5 Seek and make use of specialist expertise in relation to health and safety issues.						
6 Ensure that a system is in place for identifying hazards and assessing risks in your area of responsibility and that prompt and effective action is taken to eliminate or control identified hazards and risks.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Ensure that systems are in place for effective monitoring, measuring and reporting of health and safety performance in your area of responsibility.						
8 Show continuous improvement in your area of responsibility in relation to health and safety performance.						
9 Make health and safety a priority area in terms of informing planning and decision-making in your area of responsibility.						
10 Demonstrate that your own actions reinforce the messages in the organisation's health and safety policy statement.						
11 Ensure that sufficient resources are allocated across your area of responsibility to deal with health and safety issues.						
12 Develop a culture within your area of responsibility which puts health and safety first.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 25 (E6): Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You respond quickly to crises and problems with a proposed course of action.						
2 You identify people's information needs.						
3 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
4 You are vigilant for possible risks and hazards.						
5 You take personal responsibility for making things happen.						
6 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						
7 You act within the limits of your authority.						
8 You constantly seek to improve performance.						
9 You treat individuals with respect and act to uphold their rights.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 26: Manage physical resources

Unit code: E8

Unit credit: 9

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about ensuring the availability of the physical resources (equipment, materials, premises, services and energy supplies) required to carry out planned activities in your area of responsibility. It involves identifying the resources required, making the business case to obtain these resources, planning how they will be used effectively, efficiently, sustainably, safely and securely, monitoring resource use and taking corrective action, if required.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended particularly for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **E1: Manage a budget**, **E2: Manage finance for your area of responsibility**, **E6: Ensure health and safety requirements are met in your area of responsibility** and **E9: Manage the environmental impact of your work** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing physical resources. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Analysing
- Communicating
- Contingency-planning
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Forecasting
- Influencing

- Involving others
- Monitoring
- Negotiating
- Persuading
- Planning
- Presenting information

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Why it is important to involve those who use resources in identifying, planning and monitoring resources, and how to do so. 2 How to identify the range and calculate the quantity of resources required to carry out planned activities. 3 The importance of using sustainable resources and how to identify such resources and ensure their effectiveness and efficiency. 4 How to carry out a cost-benefit analysis. 5 How to make a business case. 6 How to develop an operational plan and make adjustments to the plan if required resources cannot be obtained in full. 7 How to make arrangements with suppliers to ensure resources are available when required. 8 The potential impact of resource use on the environment and actions you can take to minimise any adverse impact. 9 Risks associated with the types of resources used and actions you can take to ensure resources are secure and used safely. 10 The importance of monitoring the quality and use of resources continuously, and how to do so. 11 The types of corrective actions (e.g. changing planned activities, changing the ways in which resources are used for activities, renegotiating the availability of resources) you can take in case of significant discrepancies between actual and planned resource use. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for managing physical resources.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Past patterns of resource use in your area of responsibility and how to access this information.		
2 Trends and developments that affect future demand for resources in your area of responsibility and how to evaluate the likely impact of these.		
3 The planned activities in your area of activity and possible contingencies.		
4 Actual and potential suppliers of the resources you need.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 26 (E8): Manage physical resources

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Invite those who use resources to contribute to identifying the resources required and planning and monitoring their use.						
2 Evaluate past patterns of resource use and trends and developments likely to affect future demand for resources.						
3 Identify the range and quantity of resources required for the planned activities in your area of responsibility, including likely contingencies.						
4 Identify sustainable resources and ensure their effectiveness and efficiency.						
5 Make the business case for the resources required, clearly showing the costs involved and the expected benefits.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Agree appropriate adjustments to your planned activities, where the required resources cannot be obtained in full.						
7 Make arrangements with suppliers for resources to be available when required.						
8 Plan to use resources in ways that are efficient and minimise any adverse impact on the environment.						
9 Take appropriate action to ensure the security of resources and that they are used safely.						
10 Monitor the quality of resources and patterns of resource use continuously.						
11 Take timely corrective action to deal with any significant discrepancies between actual and planned resource use.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 26 (E8): Manage physical resources

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
2 You prioritise objectives and plan work to make the best use of time and resources.						
3 You accurately calculate risks, and make provision so that unexpected events do not impede the achievement of objectives.						
4 You monitor the quality of work and progress against plans and take appropriate corrective action, where necessary.						
5 You make best use of existing sources of information.						
6 You identify clearly the value and benefits to people of a proposed course of action.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You present ideas and arguments convincingly and in ways that strike a chord with people.						
8 You identify the range of elements in a situation and how they relate to each other.						
9 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						
10 You take timely decisions that are realistic for the situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 27: **Manage the environmental impact of your work**

Unit code:	E9
Unit credit:	4
Unit level:	8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing work activities and resources in your area of responsibility in order to minimise the negative impact - and maximise the positive impact - they may have on the environment.

It involves organising work activities and the use of resources efficiently, understanding their impact on the environment and finding ways to reduce their negative and increase their positive impact. You may need to seek advice from environmental specialists when carrying out this function.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended particularly for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B8: Ensure compliance with legal, regulatory, ethical and social requirements**, **B10: Manage risk**, **D6: Allocate and monitor the progress and quality of work in your area of responsibility** and **E8: Manage physical resources** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing environmental performance in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Assessing
- Communicating
- Consulting
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Involving others

- Monitoring
- Planning
- Presenting information
- Reporting
- Risk management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 How to organise work activities and the use of resources in your area of responsibility so that they are efficient and effective. 2 The importance of organising work activities and the use of resources so that they minimise their negative and maximise their positive environmental impact, and how to do so. 3 The importance of identifying the environmental impact of work activities and the use of resources in your area of responsibility, and how to do so. 4 The importance of reporting promptly any identified risks to the environment which you do not have the ability to control, and how to do so. 5 How to encourage people to make contributions. 6 How to identify and implement changes to work activities and the use of resources that will reduce their negative and increase their positive environmental impact. 7 The principles of effective communication and how to apply them. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector requirements for managing environmental performance in your area of responsibility. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Legal requirements and environmental policies and how to comply with them. <li>2 The types of risks to the environment, which you do not have the ability to control. <li>3 People in your area of responsibility who are able to contribute to, and identify opportunities for, improving environmental performance. <li>4 The range of environmental specialists that exists inside and/or outside your organisation. <li>5 Your role, responsibilities and limits of your authority. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 27 (E9): Manage the environmental impact of your work

What you must do

To achieve this element you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Organise work activities and the use of resources in your area of responsibility so that they <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • are efficient and effective • comply with legal requirements and environmental policies • minimise the negative and maximise the positive 						
2 Identify the environmental impact of work activities and the use of resources in your area of responsibility.						
3 Report promptly any identified risks to the environment, which you do not have the ability to control.						
4 Encourage people in your area of responsibility to identify opportunities for, and contribute to, improving environmental performance.						
5 Identify and implement changes to work activities and the use of resources that will reduce the negative and increase the positive impact on the environment.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Communicate the environmental benefits resulting from changes to work activities and the use of resources.						
7 Obtain specialist advice, where necessary, to help you identify and manage the environmental impact of your work activities and use of resource.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 27 (E9): Manage the environmental impact of your work

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
4 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
5 You act within the limits of your authority.						
6 You are vigilant for possible hazards.						
7 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You encourage others to share information and knowledge efficiently within the constraints of confidentiality.						
9 You make best use of available resources and proactively seek new sources of support when necessary.						
10 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 28: Take effective decisions

Unit code: E10

Unit credit: 4

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about taking sound decisions based upon a valid analysis of the best available information. Managers at all levels need to take decisions within their area of responsibility and authority. This unit provides a structure for taking decisions that meet defined objectives and are consistent with a broader framework of values, policies and guidelines.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for managers at all levels.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to all other units in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership where it is necessary to take effective decisions.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in using information to take decisions. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Acting assertively
- Analysing
- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Information management
- Involving others
- Prioritising
- Problem-solving
- Researching
- Setting objectives
- Time management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of involving those who are able to contribute or may be affected in the decision-making process, and how to do so. 2 The importance of setting objectives for the decision, and how to make it clear what the decision must achieve and what is outside the scope of the decision. 3 How to identify the information you need to take the decision. 4 How to judge whether you have sufficient, accurate, reliable and relevant information to allow you to take the decision. 5 How to identify if information is inadequate, unreliable, contradictory or ambiguous, and how to remedy this in a timely way. 6 How to analyse information to identify relevant facts, patterns and trends. 7 The range of options open to you and how to evaluate the options. 8 How to justify your conclusions. 9 The importance of ensuring your decisions are in line with your organisation's values, policies and guidelines. 10 The importance of showing any assumptions you have made and risks that may be involved, and how to do so. 11 The importance of taking decisions in time for necessary action to be taken. 12 How to communicate your decision clearly and concisely. 		

Knowledge and understanding		Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding			
1	Industry/sector requirements for using information to take decisions.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding			
1	People who are able to contribute to the decision- making process or will be affected by the decision.		
2	Facts, patterns and trends that may impact on your decision.		
3	Your organisation's policies, values and guidelines.		
4	The scope of your authority for taking decisions and when you need to refer to someone else.		
5	Whom to go to for advice if you do not have adequate information, the decision is outside your area of responsibility, or your decisions conflict with policies, values and guidelines.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 28 (E10): Take effective decisions

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify those who may be affected by the decision and their interests.						
2 Involve, where possible, those who are able to contribute to the decision-making process or will be affected by the decision.						
3 Establish the objectives of the decision to be taken - clarify what you are really trying to achieve by taking the decision and uncover any hidden agendas.						
4 Identify the information you need to take the decision and the sources of this information.						
5 Obtain sufficient relevant information to allow you to take the decision and verify its accuracy and reliability.						
6 Take timely action to remedy inadequate, unreliable, contradictory or ambiguous information.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Analyse the information to identify facts, patterns and trends that may impact on your decision.						
8 Identify and evaluate the range of options open to you.						
9 Draw conclusions supported by reasoned arguments and reliable information, clearly stating any assumptions you have made and risks that may be involved.						
10 Take decisions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in line with your objectives • within the scope of your authority • consistent with values, policies and guidelines • in time for necessary action to be taken. 						
11 Obtain help and advice if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you do not have adequate information • the decision is outside your area of responsibility or scope of authority • your decisions are likely to conflict with values, policies and guidelines. 						
12 Communicate your decision clearly to those who are affected.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 28 (E10): Take effective decisions

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You act within the limits of your authority.						
2 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
3 You check the validity and reliability of information.						
4 You push for concrete information in an ambiguous situation.						
5 You identify patterns or meaning from events and data that are not obviously related.						
6 You build a total and valid picture from restricted or incomplete data.						
7 You articulate the assumptions made and risks involved in understanding a situation.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You take timely decisions that are realistic for the situation.						
9 You take decisions in uncertain situations or based on incomplete information when necessary.						
10 You take and implement difficult and/or unpopular decisions, if necessary.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 29: Manage knowledge in your area of responsibility

Unit code: E12

Unit credit: 4

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing knowledge - salient information and expertise - in your area of responsibility in line with agreed standards and processes. It involves being clear about how knowledge is created, developed and shared and encouraging people to use knowledge management standards, systems, tools and processes so that knowledge is effectively captured and shared with those who may benefit from it. It also involves protecting intellectual property from unauthorised use.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers who have responsibility for managing knowledge in their area of responsibility.

Links to other units

This unit is loosely based on four units from the Knowledge Management standards developed by Lifelong Learning UK for specialists in the field of knowledge management: *D2: Diagnose knowledge needs, assets, use and flows*, *D4: Support collaboration, knowledge sharing and re-use*, *D5: Facilitate knowledge capture* and *D6: Enable the transfer of knowledge into information*.

It is linked to units **E10: Take effective decisions**, **E11: Communicate information and knowledge**, and **E13: Promote knowledge management in your organisation** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in communicating information and knowledge. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Analysing
- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Information management
- Involving others
- Monitoring
- Obtaining feedback
- Planning
- Presenting information
- Providing feedback
- Reviewing

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Basic knowledge management principles, techniques and good practice. 2 The support and guidance people may need to use knowledge management systems and tools effectively. 3 How to identify when work practice or behaviours may help or hinder effective knowledge management. 4 How to encourage people to share knowledge and use knowledge management standards, systems, tools and processes. 5 How to ensure that knowledge developed through individual and group work activities is effectively captured and made available to those who may benefit from it. 6 The importance of protecting intellectual property from unauthorised use, and how to do so. 		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector requirements for knowledge management. 		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 How knowledge is created, developed, shared and used in your area of responsibility and how it is exchanged with other departments or organisations. 2 Networks, communities and other sources of knowledge relevant to your area of responsibility. 3 Your organisation's standards and processes to support knowledge management. 4 Systems and tools available in your organisation to support knowledge management. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 29 (E12): Manage knowledge in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must :						
1 Identify where key knowledge is created, developed and shared in your area of responsibility and how it is exchanged with other departments or organisations.						
2 Identify and access networks, communities and other sources of knowledge relevant to your area of responsibility.						
3 Implement agreed standards and processes that support knowledge creation, development, sharing and capture and which ensure that valuable knowledge is recorded.						
4 Make available the systems and tools required to support knowledge management.						
5 Provide support and guidance to ensure people are able to use knowledge management systems and tools effectively.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must :						
6 Identify where work practices and behaviours hinder effective knowledge management and implement any changes required.						
7 Encourage people to share knowledge and use knowledge management standards, systems, tools and processes.						
8 Monitor the use of knowledge management standards, systems, tools and processes in your area of responsibility to ensure that knowledge developed through individual and group work activities is effectively captured and made available to those who may benefit from it.						
9 Protect intellectual property from unauthorised use.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 29 (E12): Manage knowledge in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You identify people's information needs.						
2 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
3 You identify people's preferred communication media and styles and adopt media and styles appropriate to different people and situations.						
4 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
5 You analyse and structure information to develop knowledge that can be shared.						
6 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You check the validity and reliability of information.						
8 You develop systems to gather and manage information and knowledge effectively, efficiently and ethically.						
9 You encourage others to share information efficiently, within the constraints of confidentiality.						
10 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 30:	Support team and virtual working
Unit code:	E14
Unit credit:	N/A
Unit level:	N/A

Introduction

What this unit is about

Team working within organisations and across organisational boundaries is now a common working practice. People may work on a number of teams and may be located in different places geographically or in different parts of the organisation.

Virtual working, with people moving between locations, is also becoming commonplace. Effective team and virtual working requires that individuals and teams have access to tools that enable them to communicate effectively. This standard is about providing, managing or supporting these tools and processes.

Who is the unit for?

This standard is applicable to people in management and practitioner roles who are responsible for supporting teams and staff working remotely. It is also applicable to people in operational roles responsible for identifying, developing and managing tools and processes to support teams and remote workers.

Links to other units and competency frameworks:

This unit is linked to units **D2: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues and stakeholders** and **F12: Improve organisational performance** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

This unit also has links with unit *HI12 Promote and facilitate the use of information and knowledge* from the NOS for Health Informatics, developed by Skills for Health. See www.skillsforhealth.org or www.ukstandards.org.

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The organisation's working practices and how these affect teams, virtual teams and remote workers. 2 Regulatory, social and commercial constraints that apply to working remotely and in teams. 3 The principles of team working and how these impact on Information, Libraries, Knowledge, Records and Archive Management issues and needs. 4 The range of tools and techniques available to support teams and remote working, including face-to-face and technology-enabled techniques. 5 How to enable the management of information resources for virtual teams. 6 How team and virtual working interfaces with core business processes. 7 The records, information and knowledge management issues arising from team and virtual working. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 30 (E14): Support team and virtual working

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Determine strategies to support team and virtual working.						
2 Demonstrate and communicate the value of effective knowledge and information management to team and virtual working.						
3 Secure senior management and stakeholder support for information strategies to support team and virtual working.						
4 Identify with stakeholders the key challenges for teams and people working virtually.						
5 Identify and review with stakeholders the requirements for communication tools and processes.						
6 Identify, develop and maintain effective tools and processes, for example social computing and document management tools, to support team working.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Identify networks, processes and systems that allow people to connect to information and knowledge from wherever they are working.						
8 Monitor processes and tools for team and virtual working and identify improvements.						
9 Provide guidelines, training, coaching and support to facilitate and encourage effective use of team and virtual working tools and processes.						
10 Provide guidelines to facilitate interactive collaboration between internal and external stakeholders.						
11 Ensure that team members understand and adhere to regulatory, social or commercial constraints that may apply.						
12 Ensure that teams and remote workers have access to knowledge assets and information and the tools to help them record knowledge and experience.						
13 Ensure that the records management issues arising from team and virtual working are addressed.						
14 Identify the contribution that knowledge management is making to team and virtual working.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 30 (E14): Support team and virtual working

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You demonstrate support for people who work remotely and ensure that you understand their priorities and constraints.						
2 You demonstrate an understanding of the objectives and priorities of the teams you support.						
3 You balance the use of new technologies with the development and maintenance of established techniques for supporting teams and remote working so that the most appropriate processes are employed.						
4 You lead by example and demonstrate a commitment to team and virtual working.						
5 You demonstrate an appreciation of the challenges of virtual working.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 31: Procure supplies

Unit code: E15

Unit credit: 5

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about procuring supplies - either products or services - from external suppliers.

In larger organisations there are often specialist departments which handle the supply-chain management and procurement functions across the organisation, working to specialist supply-chain management standards.

However, in many smaller organisations, non-specialist managers are required to procure the products and services necessary for the activities for which they are responsible - the function described in this unit. To do so effectively, managers need a good understanding of their organisation's procurement policy and procedures (where these exist) and the relevant statutory and sector-specific requirements.

They also need the cognitive skills to be able to assess which supplies and suppliers are likely to provide the best value for money and the interpersonal skills to negotiate with suppliers and maintain effective working relationships with them over time.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for non-specialist managers who are required to procure supplies from external suppliers. It is **not** intended for purchasing and supply-chain management specialists, for whom specialist supply-chain management standards are available.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **E16: Select suppliers through a tendering process** and **E17: Outsource business processes** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in procuring supplies. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Assessing
- Communicating
- Consulting
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Influencing
- Monitoring
- Negotiating
- Problem-solving
- Thinking strategically

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of following relevant organisational procedures and legal and ethical requirements when procuring supplies. 2 The importance of consulting with others involved to identify your requirements for supplies, drawing up detailed specifications where necessary. 3 How to draw up detailed specifications for procuring supplies. 4 How to source supplies which meet your requirements, where possible identifying a diverse range of supplies and/or suppliers so you can compare alternatives. 5 How to select supplies and suppliers which offer the optimal mix of quality, costs, timeliness and reliability. 6 How to negotiate with selected suppliers to reach an agreement which offers good value for money and is acceptable to both parties. 7 The importance of agreeing a contract, and how to do so, which clearly states quality and quantity of supplies, timescales and costs, terms and conditions, and consequences if either party fails to comply with the contract. 8 How to monitor the performance of suppliers in terms of the quality, timeliness and reliability of supplies. 9 The importance of taking prompt action to resolve any problems with the performance of suppliers, in line with the terms of the contract, and how to decide what action should be taken and when. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for procuring supplies.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Relevant organisational procedures and legal and ethical requirements for procuring supplies.		
2 Sources of advice, guidance and support from colleagues or procurement or legal specialists on any aspect of procuring supplies about which you are unsure.		
3 The limits of your own knowledge, skills and competence.		
4 Who to consult with to identify your requirements for supplies, drawing up detailed specifications where necessary.		
5 Sources of supplies and/or suppliers which meet your requirements.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 31 (E15): Procure supplies

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Comply with relevant organisational procedures and legal and ethical requirements when procuring supplies.						
2 Seek support from colleagues or procurement or legal specialists on any aspect of procuring supplies about which you are unsure.						
3 Consult with others involved to identify your requirements for supplies, drawing up detailed specifications, where necessary.						
4 Source supplies which meet your requirements, where possible identifying a diverse range of supplies and/or suppliers so you can compare alternatives.						
5 Select supplies and suppliers which offer the optimal mix of quality, costs, timeliness and reliability.						
6 Negotiate with selected suppliers to reach an agreement which offers good value for money and is acceptable to both parties.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Agree a contract which clearly states <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • quality and quantity of supplies • timescales and costs • terms and conditions • consequences if either party fails to comply with the contract. 						
8 Monitor the performance of suppliers in terms of the quality, timeliness and reliability of supplies, and take prompt action to resolve any problems, in line with the terms of the contract.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 31 (E15): Procure supplies

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
4 You act within the limits of your authority.						
5 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
6 You confront performance issues and resolve them directly with the people involved.						
7 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You work towards win-win solutions.						
9 You make best use of available resources and proactively seek new sources of support when necessary.						
10 You take timely decisions that are realistic for the situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 32: **Select suppliers through a tendering process**

Unit code: E16

Unit credit: 6

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about selecting suppliers to supply products and/or services through a formal tendering process against a specification.

In larger organisations there are often specialist departments which handle the supply-chain management and procurement functions across the organisation, working to specialist supply-chain management standards.

However, in many smaller organisations, non-specialist managers are required to draw up specifications for products and services, invite tenders and evaluate these against clear and fair criteria - the function described in this unit. To do so effectively, managers need a good understanding of their organisation's procurement policy and procedures (where these exist) and the relevant statutory and sector-specific requirements. They also need the cognitive skills to be able to make fair assessments against established criteria and the interpersonal skills to maintain effective working relationships with suppliers.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for non-specialist managers who are required to select suppliers through a formal tendering process.

It is **not** intended for purchasing and supply-chain management specialists, for whom specialist supply-chain management standards are available.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **E15: Procure supplies** and **E17: Outsource business processes** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in inviting tenders to supply products/services to specifications. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Presenting information
- Problem-solving
- Providing feedback
- Questioning
- Researching
- Reviewing
- Setting objectives
- Time management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of following relevant organisational procedures and legal and ethical requirements when selecting suppliers. 2 How to draw up a specification that clearly describes the products/services required, including information on quality, time and cost constraints, where appropriate. 3 The importance of communicating information clearly, concisely and accurately, and how to do so. 4 How to identify suitably-qualified prospective suppliers to tender and the importance of inviting them and selecting a number proportionate to the value of the contract and a range that is sufficiently broad to reflect the diversity of suppliers available. 5 The importance of including full information about the tendering process, deadlines for receipt of tenders, contract details and how pre-tender queries will be dealt with. 6 How to deal with pre-tender queries in ways which ensure all prospective suppliers have the same information available to them. 7 How to establish clear criteria and how to evaluate the tenders fairly, using the criteria, and select the supplier that provides the optimal mix of quality, cost, timeliness and reliability. 8 The importance of receiving, recording and opening tenders in line with the stated tendering process. 9 How to evaluate tenders rigorously and the importance of seeking clarification from prospective suppliers, where necessary. 10 The importance of offering a contract to supply the products/services to the supplier whose tender was evaluated most highly. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
11 The importance of informing unsuccessful prospective suppliers of the outcome of the evaluation and providing them with clear and specific feedback, where appropriate.		
12 How to resolve any post-tender queries with unsuccessful suppliers promptly and effectively.		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for selecting suppliers.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Relevant organisational procedures and legal and ethical requirements for selecting suppliers.		
2 Sources of advice, guidance and support from colleagues or procurement or legal specialists on any aspects of tendering for supplies about which you are unsure.		
3 The limits of your own knowledge, skills and competence.		
4 The details of the specifications and products/services required.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 32 (E16): Select suppliers through a tendering process

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Comply with relevant organisational procedures and legal and ethical requirements when selecting suppliers.						
2 Seek support from colleagues or procurement or legal specialists on any aspects of tendering about which you are unsure.						
3 Draw up a specification which clearly describes the products/services required, including information on quality, time and cost constraints, where appropriate.						
4 Invite suitably qualified prospective suppliers to tender, selecting a number proportionate to the value of the contract and a range which is sufficiently broad to reflect the diversity of suppliers available.						
5 Include full information about the tendering process, deadlines for receipt of tenders, contract details and how pre-tender queries will be dealt with.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Answer pre-tender queries in ways which ensure all prospective suppliers have the same information available to them.						
7 Establish clear criteria to allow tenders to be evaluated fairly and the supplier that provides the optimal mix of quality, cost, timeliness and reliability to be selected.						
8 Receive, record and open tenders in line with the stated tendering process.						
9 Evaluate tenders, by yourself or with others as required, rigorously applying established criteria and seeking clarification from prospective suppliers where necessary.						
10 Offer a contract to supply the products/services to the supplier whose tender was evaluated most highly.						
11 Inform unsuccessful prospective suppliers of the outcome of the evaluation and provide them with clear and specific feedback where appropriate.						
12 Resolve any post-tender queries with unsuccessful suppliers promptly and effectively.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 32 (E16): Select suppliers through a tendering process

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
4 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
5 You focus personal attention on specific details that are critical to achieving successful results.						
6 You check the validity and reliability of information.						
7 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You identify the range of elements in a situation and how they relate to each other.						
9 You build a total and valid picture from restricted or incomplete data.						
10 You take timely decisions that are realistic for the situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 33: Outsource business processes

Unit code: E17

Unit credit: 9

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about outsourcing business processes which are not part of your organisation's core competencies.

It covers the outsourcing of discrete functions - such as payroll management, cleaning or security - as well as more complex processes, such as helpline provision, manufacturing or product assembly. It covers outsourced processes delivered on your premises (e.g. catering) and processes carried out at the vendor's premises (which may be in your country or in another country to take advantage of time zone differences, specialist expertise, tax concessions or low labour costs).

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for those managers who have strategic responsibility for outsourcing non-core business processes for their organisation, or their part of the organisation.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **E15: Procure supplies**, **E16: Select suppliers through a tendering process**, **F3: Manage business processes**, **F12: Improve organisational performance** and **F13: Manage quality systems** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in outsourcing business processes. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Analysing
- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Monitoring
- Negotiating
- Persuading

- Presenting information
- Questioning
- Researching
- Reviewing
- Risk management
- Thinking strategically

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The difference between core and non-core business processes. 2 How to analyse your organisation's core competences. 3 How to assess the potential benefits, costs, disadvantages, risks, and legal and ethical implications of outsourcing non-core processes. 4 How to make a detailed and convincing business case for outsourcing non-core processes. 5 The potential human resource implications of outsourcing, including redundancy, redeployment, training and development, and cultural issues, and how to address these. 6 How to identify potential vendors to which you could outsource the process. 7 How to evaluate potential vendors, including the use of relevant vendor rating systems. 8 The importance of inviting potential vendors to tender against a clear specification of your requirements. 9 How to evaluate and select the vendor which best meets your criteria. 10 Techniques for negotiating and agreeing a legally-binding outsourcing contract. 11 The importance of a legally-binding outsourcing contract with a vendor specifying in detail the volume and level of service to be provided, payment terms and how the vendor's performance will be monitored. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<p>12 The importance of communicating the outsourcing plans internally and externally as required, and how to do so clearly and effectively.</p> <p>13 How to monitor a vendor's performance in line with the contract, promptly and effectively addressing any anomalies that occur.</p> <p>14 The importance of working closely with the vendor to transfer the business process to them.</p> <p>15 How to identify potential risks and emerging issues when transferring the business process and how to resolve them.</p> <p>16 The importance of reviewing the outsourcing arrangement at agreed points and in the event of significant changes in the business environment.</p>		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for outsourcing business processes.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<p>1 Your organisation's core competences.</p> <p>2 Your organisation's core and non-core business processes.</p> <p>3 Your organisation's procedures and relevant legal requirements for inviting tenders to supply your requirements.</p>		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 33 (E17): Outsource business processes

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Analyse your organisation's core competences and identify any business processes which are non-core.						
2 Assess the potential benefits, costs, disadvantages, risks and legal and ethical implications of outsourcing non-core processes and make a detailed and convincing business case.						
3 Plan to address the human resource implications of outsourcing, including any redundancy, redeployment, training and development, and cultural issues.						
4 Identify and evaluate potential vendors to which you could outsource the process.						
5 Invite potential vendors to tender against a clear specification of your requirements and select the vendor which best meets your criteria.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Work with legal specialists to negotiate and agree an outsourcing contract with the vendor which specifies, in detail, the volume and level of service to be provided, payment terms and how the vendor's performance will be monitored.						
7 Communicate the outsourcing plans clearly and effectively, both internally and externally as required, monitoring reactions carefully and addressing people's concerns.						
8 Work closely with the vendor to transfer the business process to them, paying close attention to potential risks and emerging issues.						
9 Monitor the vendor's ongoing performance in line with the contract, promptly and effectively addressing any anomalies that occur.						
10 Review the outsourcing arrangement at agreed points and in the event of significant changes in the business environment.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 33 (E17): Outsource business processes

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You constantly seek to improve performance.						
2 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You monitor the quality of work and progress against plans and take appropriate corrective action, where necessary.						
5 You work towards win-win solutions.						
6 You show sensitivity to internal and external politics that impact on your own area of work.						
7 You identify and work with people and organisations that can provide support for your work.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You clarify your own and others' expectations of relationships.						
9 You display a good understanding of how different factors in the work context relate to each other.						
10 You articulate the assumptions made and risks involved in understanding a situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 34: Manage a project

Unit code: F1

Unit credit: 11

Unit level: 8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing a project for which you have been given responsibility. This involves developing and agreeing a plan for the project and monitoring and controlling implementation of and changes to the plan.

It also involves ensuring that the project achieves its key objectives and is completed to the satisfaction of the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for first line managers and middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to **F2: Manage a programme of complementary projects** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

There is also a suite of National Occupational Standards for project management which is aimed at those in full-time Project Management roles or whose roles have a significant Project Management component.

You can obtain further information from the Engineering Construction Industry Training Board (ECITB) on tel. 01923 260 000 or at the ECITB website (www.ecitb.org.uk) or from the Association for Project Management (APM) on tel. 0845 458 1944 or at the APM website (www.apm.org.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing projects. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Evaluating
- Delegating
- Communicating
- Setting objectives
- Decision-making

- Leadership
- Motivating
- Negotiating
- Planning
- Problem-solving
- Information management
- Contingency-planning
- Risk management
- Reviewing
- Consulting
- Monitoring
- Thinking systematically

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The fundamental characteristics of projects as opposed to routine management functions/activities. 2 The role and key responsibilities of a project manager. 3 Key stages in the project life cycle. 4 The importance of the relationship between the project manager and the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders. 5 Why it is important to discuss and agree the key objectives and scope of a proposed project with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders before detailed planning commences. 6 The type of information needed for effective project planning. 7 Why it is important to be able to identify and understand how a project fits with the overall vision, objectives and plans of the organisation and any programmes of work or other projects being undertaken. 8 Why it is important to consult with relevant people in developing a project plan and how to do so effectively. 9 What should be included in a project plan, particularly activities, required resources and timescales and why the plan needs to be discussed and agreed with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders. 10 Why it is important that any project team members are briefed on the project plan, their roles and responsibilities and how to do so effectively. 11 Ways of providing ongoing support, encouragement and information to any project team members. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <p>12 Ways of identifying and managing potential risks in relation to the project.</p> <p>13 The importance of contingency-planning and how to do so effectively.</p> <p>14 How to select from and apply a range of basic project management tools and techniques to monitor, control and review progress of the project.</p> <p>15 Effective ways of communicating with project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders during a project.</p> <p>16 The importance of agreeing changes to the project plan with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders.</p> <p>17 The type of changes that might need to be made to a project plan during implementation.</p> <p>18 Why it is important to confirm satisfactory completion of the project with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders and how to do so effectively.</p> <p>19 How to establish effective systems for evaluating the success of projects and identifying lessons for the future.</p> <p>20 The importance of recognising the contributions of project team members to the success of projects and different ways of doing so.</p>		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<p>1 Project management tools and techniques commonly used in the industry or sector.</p> <p>2 Risks and contingencies common to the industry/sector.</p> <p>3 Industry/sector-specific legislation, regulations, guidelines and codes of practice.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The project sponsor(s) - the individual or group for whom the project is being undertaken. 2 Key stakeholders - the individuals or groups who have a vested interest in the success of the project and the organisation. 3 The agreed key objectives and scope of the proposed project and the available resources. 4 The overall vision, objectives and plans of the organisation and any other relevant programmes of work or other projects being undertaken. 5 Mechanisms for consulting on the development of the project plan and the views/thoughts received from relevant people in relation to proposals. 6 The agreed project plan. 7 The roles and responsibilities of any project team members. 8 Methods used for briefing, supporting, encouraging and providing information to any project team members. 9 Sustainable processes and resources put in place to manage potential risks and deal with contingencies. 10 Type and nature of potential risks identified and contingencies encountered. 11 Specific project management tools and techniques used to monitor, control and review progress. 12 Processes in place for communicating information on progress of the project to the project sponsor(s), any key stakeholders and any project team members. 13 Processes in place for identifying and agreeing changes to the project plan and any changes which have been made. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
14 Processes for confirming satisfactory completion of the project with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders.		
15 Processes for evaluating the success of the project and any lessons which have been learned from undertaking the project.		
16 Methods used for recognising the contributions of any project team members to successful projects.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 34 (F1): Manage a project

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Discuss and agree the key objectives and scope of the proposed project and the available resources with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders.						
2 Identify how the proposed project fits with the overall vision, objectives and plans of the organisation and any programmes of work or other projects being undertaken.						
3 Develop, in consultation with relevant people, a realistic and thorough plan for undertaking the project and achieving the key objectives.						
4 Discuss and agree the project plan with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders, making changes where necessary.						
5 Brief any project team members on the project plan and their roles and responsibilities and provide ongoing support, encouragement and information.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Put sustainable processes and resources in place to manage potential risks arising from the project and deal with contingencies.						
7 Implement the project plan, selecting and applying a range of basic project management tools and techniques to monitor, control and review progress.						
8 Communicate progress to the project sponsor(s), any key stakeholders and any project team members on a regular basis.						
9 Identify, in the light of progress and any problems encountered and wider developments, any required changes to the project plan, obtaining agreement from project sponsors and any key stakeholders where necessary.						
10 Achieve project objectives using the agreed level of resources.						
11 Confirm satisfactory completion of the project with the project sponsor(s) and any key stakeholders.						
12 Evaluate the success of the project, identifying what lessons can be learned and recognising the contributions of any project team members.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 34 (F1): Manage a project

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
2 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You create a sense of common purpose.						
5 You make best use of available resources and proactively seek new sources of support when necessary.						
6 You act within the limits of your own authority.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You are vigilant for potential risks and hazards.						
8 You take pride in delivering high quality work.						
9 You take personal responsibility for making things happen.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 35: Manage a programme of complementary projects

Unit code:	F2
Unit credit:	12
Unit level:	10

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing a specific programme of different projects which are independent but still depend on each other. Taken together, these projects will contribute to achieving a bigger strategic aim.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to unit **F1: Manage a project** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing a programme of complementary projects. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Acting assertively
- Analysing
- Communicating
- Managing conflict
- Delegating
- Decision-making
- Influencing
- Leadership
- Motivating
- Negotiating
- Planning

- Problem-solving
- Questioning
- Stress management
- Time management
- Team-building

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The difference between project and programme management. 2 The roles and key responsibilities of a programme manager. 3 Principles, processes, tools and techniques for managing programmes. 4 The basic principles, methods and techniques of total quality management. 5 How to manage, motivate, plan, monitor and assess people. 6 How to assess and manage risk. 7 How to manage change within projects and programmes. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Programme and project management tools and techniques commonly used in the industry or sector. 2 Risks and contingencies common to the industry/sector. 3 Industry/sector-specific legislation, regulations, guidelines and codes of practice. 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The programme sponsor(s) - the individual or group for whom the programme is being undertaken. 2 Key stakeholders - the individuals or groups who have a vested interest in the success of the programme and the organisation. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 General organisational policies, practices and activities that may affect the programme plan. 4 The agreed key objectives and scope of the programme and the available resources. 5 The overall vision, objectives and plans of the organisation and any other relevant programmes of work or projects being undertaken. 6 Procedures in your organisation for managing finance. 7 Procedures in your organisation for buying products and services. 8 General legal requirements that are relevant to your organisation. 9 General quality standards and processes within your organisation. 10 General personnel policies and procedures within your organisation. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 35 (F2): Manage a programme of complementary projects

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Make sure everyone involved is clear about how the programme links to strategic targets.						
2 Take account of all essential needs and translate strategic targets into practical, efficient and effective actions.						
3 Make sure everyone involved understands the critical aspects of putting the programme into practice and arrangements for dealing with contingencies.						
4 Monitor and control the programme so that it achieves the stated objectives in the most effective and efficient way, on time and within the budget.						
5 Provide support to allow programme team members to perform efficiently and effectively.						
6 Make recommendations which identify good practice and areas for improvement.						
7 Tell everyone involved about important issues and the results of putting the programme into practice.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 35 (F2): Manage a programme of complementary projects

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You address multiple demands without losing focus or energy.						
2 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities accordingly.						
3 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
4 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
5 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
6 You monitor the quality of work and progress against plans and take appropriate corrective action, where necessary.						
7 You create a sense of common purpose.						
8 You identify a range of elements in a situation and how they relate to each other.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 36: Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility

Unit code:	F4
Unit credit:	5
Unit level:	9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about developing and implementing marketing plans for your area of responsibility.

This unit describes the classic model of marketing planning, implementation and control, which can be adopted by managers who do not have specialist marketing expertise.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended particularly for middle managers who, as part of their role, are required to develop marketing plans for their area of responsibility.

It is not aimed at specialist marketing managers who should refer to the Marketing National Occupational Standards.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **B6: Provide leadership in your area of responsibility**, **D1: Develop productive working relationships with colleagues**, **E1: Manage a budget**, **E10: Take effective decisions**, **F9: Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers** and **F16: Manage the development and marketing of products/services in your area of responsibility** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

It is based on two specialist units from the Marketing National Occupational Standards, developed by the Marketing and Sales Standards Setting Body: *3.1.1*

Develop marketing strategies and plans for products/ services and *6.1.2 Implement marketing strategies and plans for products/services*.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in developing and implementing marketing plans for your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Analysing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Forecasting
- Monitoring
- Obtaining feedback
- Planning
- Prioritising
- Questioning
- Reporting
- Researching
- Setting objectives
- Thinking creatively
- Time management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 How to identify, develop and prioritise marketing objectives for your area of responsibility that are consistent with your organisation's overall business plan. 2 The importance of obtaining advice and support from marketing specialists and those providing services, as required. 3 How to identify and target markets. 4 How to develop appropriate strategies for realising marketing objectives. 5 How to develop marketing plans and budgets for the achievement of the strategies, setting out clear actions, accountabilities and milestones and the importance of agreeing these. 6 How to identify and access the resources and capabilities required for your plans. 7 How to identify sustainable resources and ensure their effective use to support your plans. 8 The importance of communicating the plan to people and ensuring understanding and commitment, and how to do so effectively. 9 The importance of implementing the plan as agreed and within budget. 10 How to monitor and report on the implementation and performance of the plan against milestones and budgets. 11 The importance of taking timely and appropriate action to address any significant variances in performance against the plan, and how to do so effectively. 12 The importance of identifying ways in which future marketing planning can be improved. 13 How to develop and implement measures and methods for evaluating the implementation of the marketing plan. 		

Knowledge and understanding		Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding			
1	Industry/sector requirements for developing and implementing marketing plans for your area of responsibility.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding			
1	Your organisation's overall business plan relevant to your area of responsibility.		
2	Sources of advice, and support from marketing specialists and those providing marketing services.		
3	Your products and services.		
4	Your organisation's actual and potential customer base for your products and services.		
5	Your organisation's actual and potential competitors of your products and services.		
6	Available resources and capabilities to support your plans.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 36 (F4): Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify and prioritise marketing objectives for your area of responsibility that are consistent with your organisation's overall business plan, culture, vision and values and take into account the needs of other areas of the organisation.						
2 Obtain advice and support from marketing specialists and those providing marketing services, as required.						
3 Identify the target markets for your products and services and develop appropriate strategies for realising marketing objectives.						
4 Develop and agree marketing plans and budgets for the achievement of the strategies, setting out clear actions, risks, contingencies, accountabilities and milestones.						
5 Identify and access the resources and capabilities required for your plans.						
6 Ensure that those implementing the marketing plan understand their individual responsibilities and are committed to achieving objectives.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Exercise flexibility while implementing the plan as agreed and within budget.						
8 Implement the plan as agreed whilst exercising flexibility.						
9 Monitor and report on the implementation and performance of the plan against milestones and budgets.						
10 Take timely and appropriate action to address any significant variances in performance against the plan.						
11 Evaluate the implementation of the marketing plan and use the information to improve future marketing planning.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 36 (F4): Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this element you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You address multiple demands without losing focus or energy.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You prioritise objectives and plan work to make the best use of time and resources.						
4 You check individuals' commitment to their roles in a specific course of action.						
5 You monitor the quality of work and progress against plans and take appropriate corrective action, where necessary.						
6 You make best use of available resources and proactively seek new sources of support when necessary.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You respond positively and creatively to setbacks.						
8 You anticipate likely future scenarios based on a realistic analysis of trends and developments.						
9 You work towards a clearly defined vision of the future.						
10 You take timely decisions that are realistic for the situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 37: **Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers**

Unit code:	F9
Unit credit:	12
Unit level:	9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about making sure that relevant and reliable information about the organisation's market and customers is constantly available and shared.

The term 'customer' includes internal and external customers of the organisation or part of the organisation that the manager is responsible for.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers and senior managers.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **F4: Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility**, **F10: Develop a customer-focused organisation** and **F16: Manage the development and marketing of products/services in your area of responsibility** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *B1: Improve your sales and marketing*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which **may** be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in building your organisation's understanding of its market and customers. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Information management
- Communicating
- Analysing
- Assessing
- Thinking strategically
- Forecasting

- Innovating
- Networking
- Presenting information
- Decision-making
- Thinking with a focus on customers

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Where you can get information about your customers and the market and the advantages and disadvantages of different sources. 2 How you can get information on competitors or similar organisations. 3 How to assess sources of information about your customers and the market to see how suitable they are to use. 4 Sources of professional market-research expertise. 5 Methods of gaining customer feedback, and the costs and benefits associated with them. 6 How to analyse, measure and assess data and turn it into information that is suitable for business purposes. 7 Awareness of how information software products can help you collect and analyse information. 8 The legislative and ethical restrictions relating to the collecting, storing and sharing of information. 9 The importance of checking users' understanding of the process for collecting information and their role supporting it. 10 The principles of cost-benefit analysis. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
11 The principle that customers buy products and/or services for the benefits they give them.		
12 The principle of trying to secure competitive advantage so that more customers will prefer the products and/or services of your organisation.		
13 The principles of market segmentation and why this is important.		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 The sector and market in which your organisation works.		
2 Legal and regulatory restrictions that may affect your products and/or services (or both).		
3 Sources of specific information about the market and about the customers.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Your organisation's products, services, technologies and processes.		
2 Opportunities for collecting existing and new information about the market and customers.		
3 The information about markets and customers that is available within your organisation, and the systems that are used for collecting and storing the information.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 37 (F9): Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 Identify your customers' current and future needs and expectations and predicted future demand levels.						
2 Identify the market for your products and/or services and any market segments.						
3 Identify and assess current and future developments in your sector, including competitors' activities.						
4 Identify and assess opportunities to expand into new markets and for innovations that meet customers' needs.						
5 Identify the reasons why customers use products and/or services from your organisation rather than from your competitors.						
6 Identify and assess any threats to, and weaknesses in, your organisation's products and services.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 Make sure there is a shared understanding of your customers and your competitive position in the market across your organisation.						
8 Use information about customers and the market to help managers make decisions.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 37 (F9): Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You analyse and structure information to develop knowledge that can be shared.						
2 You develop systems to gather and manage information and knowledge effectively, efficiently and ethically.						
3 You recognise your own strengths and limitations, play to your strengths and use alternative strategies to minimise the impact of your limitations.						
4 You anticipate likely future scenarios based on a realistic analysis of trends and developments.						
5 You identify the implications or consequences of a situation.						
6 You articulate the assumptions made and risks involved in understanding a situation.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 38: **Manage the achievement of customer satisfaction**

Unit code: F11

Unit credit: 9

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit covers a broad range of general, operational management responsibilities, all aimed at satisfying customers with the processes, products and/or services being delivered.

The term 'customer' includes internal and external customers of the organisation.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is recommended for middle managers.

Links to other units

This unit is closely linked to unit **F8: Work with others to improve customer service** and **F17: Manage the delivery of customer service in your area of responsibility** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

There is also a suite of National Occupational Standards for Customer Service which is aimed at those in customer service roles or whose roles have a significant customer service component. You can obtain further information from the Institute of Customer Service (ICS) on tel. 01206 571 716 or at the ICS website (www.instituteofcustomerservice.com).

If your organisation is a small firm, you should look at unit *C1: Look after your customers*, which has been developed by the Small Firms Enterprise and Development Initiative (SFEDI) specifically for small firms and which **may** be more suitable to your needs. You can obtain information on the unit from SFEDI on tel. 0114 241 2155 or at the SFEDI website (www.sfedi.co.uk).

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing the achievement of customer satisfaction. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Problem-solving
- Valuing and supporting others
- Planning
- Communicating
- Monitoring
- Reporting
- Coaching
- Mentoring
- Empowering
- Motivating
- Thinking with a focus on customers

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The difference between customer service and customer satisfaction. 2 The factors that make customers satisfied. 3 The importance of achieving customer satisfaction in a competitive environment or an environment where high levels of service are expected. 4 Best practice in customer service outside your own sector. 5 Types of customer survey and effective ways of collecting feedback. 6 How to measure customer satisfaction. 7 Techniques and reward strategies for motivating staff. 8 How information and communications technology can support customer service and customer satisfaction. 9 Sustainable process/systems design and management. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Current and emerging trends that are likely to affect your products and/or services. 2 Developments in technology and how this will affect your work with customers. 3 The legal and regulatory framework within which you work, including customer and consumer rights, relevant codes of practice and ethical codes. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Your organisation's products and/or services. <li>2 Your organisation's customers. <li>3 The overall vision, objectives and associated plans of your organisation and its values. <li>4 The strengths and weaknesses of your products and services in terms of customer satisfaction. <li>5 The customer satisfaction survey, feedback and measuring methods that are suitable for your organisation. <li>6 The activities and services of your competitors or similar organisations and how this may affect your products, services and processes. <li>7 Which organisations you are compared with by your customers. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 38 (F11): Manage the achievement of customer satisfaction

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Ensure that colleagues are briefed on and understand the expectations of customers and their own roles and responsibilities in meeting these expectations, including any agreed standards of customer service.						
2 Empower colleagues to deliver good customer service, including identifying and addressing their learning needs and providing other resources.						
3 Ensure that clear and effective sustainable processes are in place to support customers and sort out their problems.						
4 Ensure that the day-to-day behaviour of colleagues matches the organisation's customer-focused values.						
5 Develop a culture which nurtures, respects, values, recognises and rewards 'front-line' colleagues who work with customers.						
6 Establish and operate suitable sustainable processes for monitoring levels of customer satisfaction.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
7 Make recommendations and propose plans to improve the level of customer satisfaction.						
8 Demonstrate increasing levels of customer satisfaction with the organisation's products and/or services and processes.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 38 (F11): Manage the achievement of customer satisfaction

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You constantly seek to improve performance.						
2 You recognise the achievements and the success of others.						
3 You demonstrate a clear understanding of different customers and their real and perceived needs.						
4 You empower staff to solve customer problems within clear limits of authority.						
5 You take personal responsibility for resolving customer problems referred to you by other staff.						
6 You recognise recurring problems and promote changes to structures, systems and processes to resolve these.						
7 You advocate customers' interests within your organisation.						
8 You articulate a vision that generates excitement, enthusiasm and commitment.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 39: Manage quality systems

Unit code: F13

Unit credit: 5

Unit level: 9

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing quality systems to ensure that business processes consistently deliver products/ services that meet customers' and other stakeholders' quality expectations and legal and regulatory requirements.

ISO9001:2000, EFQM Excellence Model, Total Quality Management, Six Sigma, Lean Manufacturing, PQASSO and Investors in People are some of the common generic quality assurance systems and standards in use in the UK, although almost every sector has specific quality standards and requirements. Managers responsible for assuring quality in their organisation, or their part of the organisation, need to make sure systems are in place and people are competent to manage processes and deliver products and/or services whose quality meets the expected standards.

Whereas unit F3 is about managing individual business processes, this unit, F13, is broader, ensuring that the outputs of all processes meet required standards and are continuously improved.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for managers who have specific responsibility for managing quality systems to assure quality of products and/or services in their organisation, or their part of the organisation.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **E17: Outsource business processes**, **F14: Prepare for and participate in quality audits** and **F15: Carry out quality audits** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in assuring quality. These skills are explicit/ implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Influencing
- Information management
- Involving others
- Monitoring
- Motivating
- Obtaining feedback
- Planning
- Presenting information
- Providing feedback
- Questioning
- Reporting
- Setting objectives

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The importance of keeping up-to-date with current developments, tools and techniques in quality management, customers' and other stakeholders' quality expectations and legal and regulatory requirements. 2 How to ensure the quality standards to which you are working are capable of delivering the quality of products/services your customers expect. 3 Any relevant quality marks, awards or accreditation, and how the quality standards to which you are working can obtain these. 4 How to ensure the quality standards to which you are working meet any legal and regulatory requirements. 5 The importance of ensuring systems and plans are in place to ensure quality standards are met and maintained, and how to do so. 6 The importance of communicating information clearly, concisely and accurately, and how to do so. 7 The importance of keeping people updated about their roles in meeting quality standards, and how to ensure people are competent to fulfil such roles. 8 The importance of encouraging people to take personal responsibility for achieving quality standards. 9 The importance of encouraging people to address or report any actual or potential shortfalls in the quality of processes and products/services. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
General knowledge and understanding		
<p>10 The importance of obtaining sufficient, valid information to enable you to evaluate accurately whether processes and products/services are meeting the required standards, and how to do so.</p> <p>11 The importance of providing feedback to motivate people to maintain quality standards and continuously improve performance, and how to do so.</p> <p>12 How to detect and record any shortfall in the quality of processes, products and services, and investigate the cause(s) and appropriate remedial action to take.</p> <p>13 How to report quality performance, including shortfalls and corrective actions taken, to those who need to know, within agreed timescales.</p> <p>14 The importance of encouraging customers and those involved in delivering products/services to identify and recommend quality improvements.</p> <p>15 How to develop resourced plans to implement quality improvements which deliver significant benefits at reasonable cost and acceptable level of risk.</p>		
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for quality assurance.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<p>1 Current developments in quality management.</p> <p>2 Customers' and other stakeholders' expectations regarding quality.</p> <p>3 Current quality management legal and regulatory requirements.</p> <p>4 Your organisation's products/services and the quality your customers expect.</p> <p>5 Your organisation's values, aims and objectives and ensure the quality standards to which you are working are in line with these.</p>		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
6 Your organisation's available resources to ensure quality standards are met and maintained.		
7 Sources of information, including your quality assurance system and customers, to enable you to evaluate accurately whether processes and products/ services are meeting the required standards.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 39 (F13): Manage quality systems

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Keep yourself up-to-date with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • current developments, tools and techniques in quality management • customers' and other stakeholders' expectations regarding quality • legal and regulatory requirements. 						
2 Ensure the quality standards to which you are working: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • are capable of delivering the quality of products/services your customers expect • allow you to obtain any expected quality marks, awards or accreditation • are in line with your organisation's values, aims and objectives • meet any legal and regulatory requirements. 						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
3 Ensure systems, plans and resources are in place to ensure quality standards are met and maintained.						
4 Ensure that people are continuously updated about their roles in meeting quality standards and are competent to fulfil their roles.						
5 Identify and assess risks of shortfalls in the quality of processes and products/services and take preventative action to mitigate these risks.						
6 Encourage people to take personal responsibility for achieving quality standards and to address or report any actual or potential shortfalls.						
7 Obtain sufficient, valid information from your quality assurance system and other sources, including customers, to enable you to evaluate accurately whether processes and products/services are meeting the required standards.						
8 Provide feedback to motivate people to maintain quality standards and continuously improve performance.						
9 Detect and record any shortfall in the quality of processes, products and services, investigate the cause(s) and take prompt remedial action.						
10 Report quality performance, including shortfalls and corrective actions taken, to those who need to know, within agreed timescales.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
11 Encourage customers and those involved in delivering products/services to identify and recommend quality improvements.						
12 Develop resourced plans to implement quality improvements which deliver significant benefits at reasonable cost and acceptable level of risk.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

COLUMN KEY:	O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR	PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION
	Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING	A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES
	P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK	WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY
	RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS	EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY
	S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY	RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 39 (F13): Manage quality systems

What you must do

To achieve this element you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You recognise changes in circumstances promptly and adjust plans and activities.						
2 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
5 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
6 You are vigilant for possible hazards.						
7 You focus personal attention on specific details that are critical to achieving successful results.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						
9 You develop systems to gather and manage information and knowledge effectively, efficiently and ethically.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 40: Prepare for and participate in quality audits

Unit code:	F14
Unit credit:	6
Unit level:	8

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about preparing for, and participating in, quality audits of your area of responsibility as part of a formal quality management system, such as ISO9001:2000 or sector-specific systems.

The key to a successful audit outcome is to ensure that work consistently meets quality standards and complies with relevant procedures. Preparation for the audit involves checking all relevant documentation is up to date and readily available for the audit, whilst active participation in the audit can ensure that any non conformances are addressed and potential improvements to business processes, quality standards and/or procedures are identified.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for managers working in environments with formal quality management systems who are required to participate in quality audits.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **F1: Manage quality systems** and **F15: Carry out quality audits** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic ‘skills’ that need to be applied in carrying out quality audits. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Communicating
- Monitoring
- Planning
- Presenting information
- Reporting
- Researching

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Quality management principles and methods. 2 How to monitor work to ensure it consistently meets quality standards and complies with procedures. 3 The importance of ensuring that records and documentation are complete and up to date and how to make these readily accessible to auditors. 4 How to identify areas where business processes, quality systems or procedures could be improved. 5 How to plan and monitor to ensure that corrective actions are carried out by agreed dates. 		
<p>Industry/sector -specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Industry/sector requirements for quality management and auditing 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The quality standards and procedures that apply to your area of responsibility. 2 The records and documentation required for your area of responsibility. 3 Corrective actions agreed in previous audits. 4 Recommendations for improvements made in previous audits 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 40 (F14): Prepare for and participate in quality audits

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Establish clearly the quality standards and procedures that apply to your area of responsibility.						
2 Monitor work in your area of responsibility to ensure it consistently meets quality standards and complies with procedures.						
3 Check that all relevant records and documentation are complete, up to date and accessible.						
4 Check that any corrective actions agreed in previous audits have been taken and that any recommendations have been considered and acted upon, where appropriate.						
5 Provide the auditor with access to all relevant information, records and documentation.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Discuss with the auditor the results of the audit and agree appropriate corrective actions to remedy any nonconformances and the date by which the actions should be carried out.						
7 Discuss with the auditor any areas where business processes, quality standards or procedures could be improved.						
8 Plan to carry out any agreed corrective actions and ensure that these are carried out by agreed dates.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 40 (F14): Prepare for and participate in quality audits

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
2 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
5 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
6 You show respect for the views and actions of others.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
7 You act within the limits of your authority.						
8 You use cost-effective, time-effective and ethical means to gather, store and retrieve information.						
9 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						
10 You present information clearly, concisely and accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 41: Carry out quality audits

Unit code: F15

Unit credit: 6

Unit level: 10

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about carrying out quality audits as part of a formal quality management system, such as ISO9001:2000 or sector-specific systems.

Quality auditors require technical knowledge of the quality system and standards with which they are working and a good understanding of the processes and procedures they are auditing. They need to carry out quality audits professionally and rigorously in order to reveal any nonconformances. They also need interpersonal skills to carry out audits in such a way that auditees (i.e. those being audited) do not feel threatened, but rather feel empowered to continuously improve the quality of their work.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for quality auditors - those carrying out formal audits of compliance with quality systems.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **F13: Manage quality systems** and **F14: Prepare for and participate in quality audits** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in carrying out quality audits. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Assessing
- Benchmarking
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating

- Interviewing
- Involving others
- Monitoring
- Planning
- Questioning
- Reporting
- Researching
- Reviewing
- Setting objectives

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Quality management principles, methods, tools, techniques and current developments in best practice. 2 How to carry out quality audits and the importance of doing so according to an agreed plan and schedule. 3 Different ways of carrying out quality audits to enhance auditees' confidence in the quality system and their commitment to meeting and maintaining quality standards, and the importance of doing so. 4 The importance of giving auditees the required period of notice of your intention to audit. 5 The importance of preparing carefully for the audit, and how to do so. 6 The importance of communicating information clearly, concisely and accurately, and how to do so. 7 How to carry out an investigation in sufficient detail to reveal any discrepancies. 8 How to decide on appropriate corrective actions to remedy each discrepancy and the date by which the actions should be carried out, and the importance of agreeing this with the auditees. 9 How to identify and analyse inherent problems with processes and quality procedures and why it is important to report your finding and recommendations with an appropriate degree of urgency. 10 The importance of checking with auditees that corrective actions have been carried out by agreed dates, and how to do so. 11 How to keep complete records of quality audits and the importance of making your audit reports available to authorised people. 12 How to identify the discrepancies that present serious and/or immediate risks to individuals or to the organisation and the importance of promptly bringing this to the attention of your manager or quality specialists. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding		
1 Industry/sector requirements for quality management and auditing.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The culture and quality management systems in place in the organisation in which the audit is being carried out. 2 The customers of the audit -those requiring the audit to be carried out - and their needs. 3 The responsibilities of the auditees and the quality procedures that apply to their work. 4 Sources of advice, guidance and support from your manager and/or quality specialists if you cannot agree a discrepancy or corrective action with auditees. 5 The limits of your own knowledge, skills and competence. 6 Your organisation's policies and procedures for keeping full and accurate records. 7 The authorised personnel who should receive your audit reports. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 41 (F15): Carry out quality audits

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Carry out quality audits according to a plan and schedule that meets the needs of those requiring the audits to be carried out.						
2 Carry out quality audits in ways which enhance auditees' confidence in the quality system and their commitment to meeting and maintaining quality standards.						
3 Give auditees the required period of notice of your intention to audit.						
4 Prepare carefully to establish clearly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the scope of the audit • the responsibilities of the auditees • the quality procedures that apply to their work • previous audit history. 						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
5 Clarify with auditees the purpose of the audit and the roles, responsibilities and expectations of yourself and the auditees.						
6 Carry out an investigation of the auditees' work in sufficient detail to reveal any deviations from relevant quality procedures.						
7 Adapt your behaviour, where necessary, to encourage auditees to co-operate fully to achieve the purpose of the audit.						
8 Share with the auditees the results of the audit and agree appropriate corrective actions to remedy any nonconformances and the date by which the actions should be carried out.						
9 Check with auditees that corrective actions have been carried out by agreed dates.						
10 Seek advice from your manager or quality specialists if you cannot agree a deviation or corrective action with auditees.						
11 Promptly bring to the attention of your manager or quality specialists any deviations which present serious and/or immediate risks to individuals or to the organisation.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
12 Identify and analyse any inherent problems with processes and/or quality procedures and report your findings and any recommendations with an appropriate degree of urgency.						
13 Keep complete records of quality audits and make your audit reports available to authorised people.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 40 (F15): Carry out quality audits

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You find practical ways to overcome barriers.						
2 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
3 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
4 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
5 You comply with, and ensure others comply with, legal requirements, industry regulations, organisational policies and professional codes.						
6 You act within the limits of your authority.						
7 You show integrity, fairness and consistency in decision-making.						
8 You clearly agree what is expected of others and hold them to account.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
9 You use cost-effective, time-effective and ethical means to gather, store and retrieve information.						
10 You make appropriate information and knowledge available promptly to those who need it and have a right to it.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 42: Manage the development and marketing of products/services in your area of responsibility

Unit code: F16

Unit credit: 9

Unit level: 10

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about managing the development and marketing of products and/or services for which you are responsible.

This unit describes how a manager without specialist marketing expertise can identify customer requirements and develop new or enhanced products or services better to meet these requirements. Issues such as competition, fitting with the organisation's strategic objectives and return on investment need to be taken into account when considering the business case for developing or enhancing products or services. Within a cycle of continuous improvement, it is important to monitor demand and take note of customer feedback in order to adapt products or services and how they are marketed.

Who is the unit for?

The unit is for middle managers with responsibility to provide products or services for identified groups of customers.

It is not aimed at specialist marketing managers who should refer to the Marketing National Occupational Standards.

Links to other units

This unit is linked to units **F4: Develop and implement marketing plans for your area of responsibility** and **F9: Build your organisation's understanding of its market and customers** in the overall suite of National Occupational Standards for Management and Leadership. It is based on two specialist units from the Marketing National Occupational Standards, developed by the Marketing and Sales Standards Setting Body: *3.2.2 Develop new products/services*, and *6.1.3 Develop and maintain a portfolio of products/services*.

Skills

Listed below are the main generic 'skills' that need to be applied in managing environmental performance in your area of responsibility. These skills are explicit/implicit in the detailed content of the unit and are listed here as additional information.

- Analysing
- Assessing
- Communicating
- Decision-making
- Evaluating
- Influencing
- Monitoring
- Planning
- Prioritising
- Questioning
- Researching
- Reviewing
- Setting objectives
- Thinking strategically
- Thinking with a focus on customers
- Time management

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 How to identify the products/services required by existing and potential customers, and the features and potential benefits of these products/services. 2 How to evaluate the extent to which your current products/services meet existing and potential customers' requirements. 3 How to evaluate the extent to which any competitors are meeting, or could meet, existing and potential customers' requirements. 4 How to assess the feasibility of potential amendments or additions to your products/services to better meet existing and potential customers' requirements. 5 How to make a business case for amendments or additions to your products/services, showing how they contribute to your organisation's objectives, the investment required and the forecast return on investment. 6 The importance of coordinating the development and marketing of those products/services which offer the best return on investment, in line with your organisation's objectives, and how to do so. 7 How to monitor demand for your products/services and to adapt them in response to variances in demand. 8 The importance of monitoring how your products/services are priced, promoted and distributed, in response to feedback from existing and potential customers, and how to do so. 		

Knowledge and understanding		Type of evidence	Date
Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding			
1	Industry/sector requirements for managing products/services in your area of responsibility.		
Context-specific knowledge and understanding			
1	Your organisation's products/services, their features and benefits.		
2	Your organisation's existing and potential customer base and their real and perceived needs.		
3	Your organisation's actual and potential competitors of your products/services and their activities.		
4	Sources of ideas for potential amendments or additions to your products/services.		
5	Your organisation's aims and objectives relevant to your area of responsibility.		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 42 (F16): Manage the development and marketing of products/services in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Identify the products/services required by existing and potential customers, and the features and potential benefits of these products/services.						
2 Evaluate the extent to which your current products/services meet existing and potential customers' requirements.						
3 Evaluate the extent to which any competitors are meeting, or could meet, existing and potential customers' requirements.						
4 Identify potential amendments or additions to your products/services, better to meet existing and potential customers' requirements, and assess the feasibility of these potential amendments or additions.						
5 Make the business case for amendments or additions to your products/services, showing how they contribute to your organisation's objectives, the investment required and the forecast return on investment.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Coordinate the development and marketing of those products/services which offer the best return on investment, in line with your organisation's objectives.						
7 Monitor demand for your products/services and adapt them and how they are priced, promoted and distributed, in response to variances in demand and feedback from existing and potential customers.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 42 (F16): Manage the development and marketing of products/services in your area of responsibility

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You listen actively, ask questions, clarify points and rephrase others' statements to check mutual understanding.						
2 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways that promote understanding.						
3 You keep people informed of plans and developments.						
4 You demonstrate a clear understanding of different customers and their real and perceived needs.						
5 You develop and tailor products and services to ensure customers' needs are met.						
6 You balance the diverse needs of different customers.						
7 You continuously improve products and services and seek to diversify where appropriate.						

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
8 You make best use of existing sources of information.						
9 You present ideas and arguments convincingly and in ways that strike a chord with people.						
10 You identify the range of elements in a situation and how they relate to each other.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 43: Prepare sales proposals and deliver sales presentations

Unit code: F18

Unit credit: N/A

Unit level: N/A

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about preparing for sales opportunities, and includes developing proposals and sales quotations, and also the preparation of both formal and informal sales presentations. It includes identifying customer requirements, matching these with your organisation's objectives and the features and benefits of your products/services, and presenting a planned sales pitch.

Who is the unit for?

This unit is recommended for those involved in preparing proposals and in preparing and delivering sales presentations, but who are not necessarily sales specialists. For example, such individuals might be 'general' managers within larger organisations, or managers and/or proprietors within small to medium-sized organisations.

Related specialist units

Those seeking specialist standards offering greater depth regarding this area are referred to the following related MSSSB marketing units: *Sales units 5.1: Develop sales proposals and quotations*, *5.3: Develop and deliver a professional sales presentation*, and *6.4: Undertake sales demonstrations*. Details of these units can be accessed via www.msssb.org.

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The content and structure of effective proposals, and the points which these need to address. 2 How to keep the proposal customer-focused. 3 The range of resources and visual aids that can be used to assist in the presentation. 4 The potential barriers that can exist in a presentation and how to overcome them. 5 How to use verbal and non-verbal communications effectively in presentations. 6 How to show customers that you are listening to them and understand their needs and wants. 7 How to read buyer signals, including verbal and non- verbal cues. 8 The variety of questioning techniques that can be used to encourage and engage customers in the presentation. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Typical procurement practices in your industry. 		
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Details of the products/services being offered by your organisation. 2 Your customers' requirements and how these relate to your products/services. 3 Your organisation's procedures for proposal development and submission. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <p>4 The information underpinning the submission of the proposal including factors relating to pricing strategies and payment arrangements.</p> <p>5 Sales literature and promotional offers that are complementary to the presentation and will assist in securing the sale.</p> <p>6 Testimonials from satisfied customers that can be used in your presentation.</p>		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p>
	<p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p>	<p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p>
	<p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p>	<p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p>	<p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p>
	<p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 43 (F18): Prepare sales proposals and deliver sales presentations

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Assess your customer's needs and their interest in your organisation's products/services.						
2 Ensure that your potential customer's requirements are understood fully and that all issues requiring clarification are resolved before the proposal is finalised.						
3 Establish and develop the content of the proposal in your house style, including essential information about the products/services offered, and the price, terms and conditions of sale.						
4 Provide the required level of detail, as briefed by your prospect or customer, and supply the proposal within the agreed timescales, and follow it up with an appropriate offer of further clarification and information if that is needed.						
5 Agree with your customer the length and the content of the subsequent presentation and who will be present.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Identify and evaluate the most suitable audio- visual aids for effective and innovative delivery of a presentation, and the promotional material that will most complement and enhance your presentation.						
7 Ensure that your presentation includes the benefits of your products/services, relating these to your customer's needs, and follows a format designed to attract your customer's attention.						
8 Structure your presentation in a way that maximises the impact of the information and ideas within it.						
9 Ensure that any demonstration of products/services accompanying the sales presentation, are prepared prior to the meeting.						
10 Anticipate problems, constraints or objections that could be raised in response to the presentation and prepare possible responses to them.						
11 Invite your audience to ask questions and to seek clarification, listening carefully to their questions and responding positively and effectively.						
12 Aim to gain commitment to progress and, if possible, close the sale.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 43 (F18): Prepare sales proposals and deliver sales presentations

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You are alert to verbal and non-verbal communication signals and respond to them appropriately.						
2 You present ideas and arguments clearly, concisely and convincingly.						
3 You demonstrate a thorough knowledge and understanding of your organisation's products/services.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 44: Sell products/services to customers

Unit code:	F19
Unit credit:	N/A
Unit level:	N/A

Introduction

What this unit is about

This unit is about the activities involved within the sales cycle in matching products/services to customers' needs. It focuses upon face-to-face selling activity, and also applies to telephone contact. It includes generating sales leads, identifying customers' buying needs, promoting the features and benefits of relevant products/services, addressing queries/objections and closing sales with mutually beneficial terms and conditions.

Who is the unit for?

This unit is recommended for those involved in the selling of their organisation's products/services, but are not necessarily sales specialists. For example, such individuals might be 'general' managers within larger organisations, or managers and/or proprietors within small to medium-sized organisations.

Related specialist units

Those seeking specialist standards offering greater depth regarding this area are referred to the following related MSSSB units: *Sales units 7.1: Generate and follow up sales leads, 7.2: Sell products and services face-to-face, 7.5: Manage and facilitate case negotiations, 7.6: Handle objections and close sales, and 7.8: Demonstrate compliance with legal, regulatory and ethical requirements.* Details of these units can be accessed via www.msssb.org.

What you must know and understand

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your knowledge and understanding for each standard.

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>General knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 The difference between influencers and decision makers and their relative roles in the decision-making process. 2 The key stages in the sales cycle, and how to use this effectively in structuring the sales approach. 3 The importance of listening effectively, and of confirming understanding. 4 The importance of effective questioning techniques and how to use these. 5 The difference between features and benefits, and how to use these effectively in selling. 6 The typical range of behaviours displayed by customers, including body language, and how to respond to these constructively in a sales situation. 7 Typical objections that can arise in a selling situation, including the difference between sincere and insincere objections, and how to manage these effectively. 8 Effective methods for closing sales. 		
<p>Industry/sector-specific knowledge and understanding</p>		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Legal, regulatory and ethical requirements impacting upon selling in your sector. 		

Knowledge and understanding	Type of evidence	Date
<p>Context-specific knowledge and understanding</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Your organisation's sales plans and objectives, including its target market, key customers and their requirements from your products/services. 2 Your organisation's products/services, and their features and benefits. 3 Your organisation's structure and lines of decision-making. 4 Competitor sales activities, and key features of their products/services. 5 Your own sales targets and plans for achieving these. 6 Your organisation's sales process and procedures, including recording requirements. 7 Available literature and materials to support the selling process. 		

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 44 (F19): Sell products/services to customers

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
1 Contact customers identified as sales leads, accessing those who can make buying decisions.						
2 Identify customer requirements through careful questioning, checking for understanding and summarising their buying needs and interests.						
3 Identify the key features and associated benefits of your relevant products/services, relating these to the needs identified.						
4 Discuss and assess with the customer those of your products/services which are suitable for their needs.						
5 Evaluate potential trade-offs, whereby particular aspects of the product/service's package might be enhanced whilst others of lesser importance might be reduced, which will be beneficial both to the customer and to your organisation.						

Performance criteria	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard you must:						
6 Provide accurate information and make proposals regarding products/services and pricing, where relevant, that meet the customer's requirements.						
7 Explore any queries or objections raised by the customer and identify any reasons holding the customer back from agreeing the sale.						
8 Identify and prioritise any concerns, and provide evidence to the customer of the strengths of your organisation and its products/services relevant to addressing the concerns.						
9 Check that the customer agrees how any concerns can be overcome.						
10 Interpret verbal and non-verbal buying signals given by the customer and act upon them accordingly in progressing towards closing the sale.						
11 Close the sale by gaining the commitment of the customer.						
12 Agree future contact arrangements, including post-sales calls to confirm customer satisfaction where relevant.						
13 Record all required details accurately and clearly.						
14 Fulfil all relevant legal, regulatory and ethical requirements.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Unit 44 (F19): Sell products/services to customers

What you must do

To achieve this unit you must give sufficient evidence to demonstrate your competence for each standard.

Behaviours	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date	Type of evidence	Portfolio Reference	Date
To meet the national standard:						
1 You present information clearly, concisely, accurately and in ways which promote understanding.						
2 You show respect for the views and actions of others.						
3 You work towards 'win-win' solutions.						
4 You keep promises and honour commitments.						
5 You work to develop an atmosphere of professionalism and mutual trust.						

Additional evidence (if applicable):

<p>COLUMN KEY:</p>	<p>O = DIRECT OBSERVATION OF THE LEARNER'S PERFORMANCE BY THEIR ASSESSOR</p> <p>Q&A = OUTCOMES FROM ORAL OR WRITTEN QUESTIONING</p> <p>P = PRODUCTS OF THE LEARNER'S WORK</p> <p>RA = PERSONAL STATEMENTS AND/OR REFLECTIVE ACCOUNTS</p> <p>S = OUTCOME FROM SIMULATION, WHERE PERMITTED BY THE ASSESSMENT STRATEGY</p>	<p>PD = PROFESSIONAL DISCUSSION</p> <p>A = ASSIGNMENT, PROJECT/CASE STUDIES</p> <p>WT = AUTHENTIC STATEMENTS/WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>EPW = EXPERT WITNESS TESTIMONY</p> <p>RPL = EVIDENCE OF RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING</p>
---------------------------	--	--

I confirm that the evidence detailed in this Unit is my own work and meets the requirements of the National Occupational Standards.

Candidate signature: _____	Date: _____
----------------------------	-------------

I confirm that the candidate has achieved all the requirements of this Unit.

Assessor signature: _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------

Countersigning assessor signature (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
--	-------------

I confirm that the candidate's sampled work meets the standards specified for this Unit and may be presented for external verification.

Internal verifier signature: _____	Date: _____
------------------------------------	-------------

Countersigning internal verifier (if applicable): _____	Date: _____
---	-------------

Further copies of this publication are available from
Edexcel Publications, Adamsway, Mansfield, Notts, NG18 4FN

Telephone 01623 467467
Fax 01623 450481
Email: publication.orders@edexcel.com

Publications Code SV029861 January 2012

For more information on Edexcel and BTEC qualifications please
visit our website: www.edexcel.com

Pearson Education Limited. Registered in England and Wales No. 872828
Registered Office: Edinburgh Gate, Harlow, Essex CM20 2JE. VAT Reg No GB 278 537121